Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:34

Budapest Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 2010 November 12, 2010, 11:34

From Domains to Requirements

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering: From Domains to Requirements

Start of Lecture 1: COVER & INTRODUCTION

Dines Bjørner

Fredsvej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark bjorner@gmail.com - www.imm.dtu.dk/~db

Begun: Tuesday June 22, 2010. Compiled: November 12, 2010: 11:34

1

0. Abstract

- We present "standard" domain description and requirements prescription examples using the RAISE [RaiseMethod] Specification Language, RSL [RSL].
- The illustrated example is that of transportation networks.
 - These notes shall serve as lecture notes for my lectures at Uppsala, Nov.8-19, 2010.
 - The present document is the ordinary "book-form"-like notes.
 - $-\,\mathrm{A}$ separate document, compiled from the same files, present 11 sets of lecture slides.
 - The "funny" small numbers you see in the present document, in margins and at almost end of display lines refer to slide page numbers of the slides document.

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

Lecture Notes

A Tentative Lecture Schedule

November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budapest Lectures, Oct, 11-22, 2010

Lecture 1: Introduction Mo.8.11.2010	5-8
Lecture 2: Specification Ontology Mo.8.11.2010	9-52
Entities: Simple Entities, Actions, Events, Behaviours	
Lecture 3: Domain Facets I Tu.9.11.2010	53-99
Intrinsics, Support Technologies, Rules & Regulations	
Lecture 4: Domain Facets II We.10.11.2010	100-165
Scripts, Management & Organisation, Human Behaviour	
Lecture 5: Requirements Facets I Th.11.11.2010	166-208
Domain Requirements I: Projection, Instantiation, Determiniation	
Lecture 6: Requirements Facets II Fr.12.11.2010	209-247
Domain Requirements II: Extension, Fitting	
Interface Requirements	
Machine Requirements	

© Dines Biarney 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

2

Lecture 7: RSL I Mo.15.11.2010	266-290
Types	
Lecture 8: RSL II Tu.16.11.2010	291-321
Values and Operations	
Lecture 9: RSL III We.17.11.2010	322-361
Logic, Λ -Calculus, Other Applicative Constructs	
Lecture 10: RSL IV Th.18.11.2010	362-397
Imperative Constructs, Process Constructs, Specifications	
Lecture 11: Conclusion Fr.19.11.2010	248-265

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

1. Introduction

1. Introduction 1.1. The Problem

- The problem to be solved by this technical note is to present in one specific formal specification language, RSL [RaiseMethod],
 - -a domain description and
 - a requirements prescription developed according to the "triptych approach" [TheSEBook3].

From Domains to Requirements

1.2. The Triptych Approach

- The "triptych approach" calls for
 - -a thorough description (cum analysis) of the domain
 - before one attempts prescribing requirements for specific software.
- As part of the triptych approach to domain engineering one starts by exploring the description ontology of specification entities:
 - simple entities,
 - actions,

4

- events and
- behaviours

- before delving into the description ontology of facets:
 - intrinsics,
 - support technologies,
 - rules & regulations,
 - scripts (licenses and contracts),
 - management & organisation and
 - human behaviour.

© Dines Bjørner 2010, Fredsvej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark

5

- And, as part of the triptych approach to requirements engineering
 - one starts by exploring the reengineering of business processes
 - before delving into *domain requirements* concepts of
 - * projection,
 - * instantiation,
 - * determination,
 - \ast extension and
 - * fitting -

C Dines Bjørner 2010, Fredsvej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark

followed by a number of *interface requirements* stages.

Start of Lecture 2: ONTOLOGY

End of Lecture 1: COVER & INTRODUCTION

0

2. An Ontology of Specification Entities

2. An Ontology of Specification Entities Definition: Ontology.

- In philosophy: A systematic account of Existence.
- \bullet To us:

© Dines Biarner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmari

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

- An explicit formal specification of how to represent the phenomena and concepts
- that are assumed to exist in some area of interest (some universe of discourse)
- and the relationships that hold among them.

Further clarification:

- An ontology is a catalogue of *concept*s and their relationships
- including properties as relationships to other concepts.

Budapest Lectures Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:34

From Domains to Requirements

From Domains to Requirements

8

9

Budapest Lectures Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:3

• to cover the concepts of domain descriptions, requirements prescrip-

• More specifically a specification is a *definition*, usually consisting

Definition: Entity. By an entity we shall understand

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

11

2.1. Simple Entities

Definition: Simple Entity. By a simple entity we shall loosely understand

- an individual, *static* or *inert dynamic* and that simple entities "roughly correspond" to what we shall think of as *values*.
- We shall further allow simple entities to be
 - $-\operatorname{either}$ atomic

November 12, 2010, 11-34, Budanest Lectures, Oct, 11-22, 2010

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

- or *composite*, i.e., in the latter case having decomposable *sub-entities*.

.

2. An Ontology of Specification Entities 2.1. Simple Entities

- Simple entities have attributes.
- Composite entities have

Definition: Specification.

• We use the term 'specification'

tions and software designs.

of many definitions.

• either a simple entity,

an action, an event

• or a behaviour.

© Dines Biarney 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

12

- attributes,
- $-\operatorname{\it sub-entities}$ and
- a mereology, the latter explains how the sub-entities are formed into the simple entity.

2. An Ontology of Specification Entities 2.1. Simple Entities 2.1.1. Net, Hubs and Links

2.1.1. Net, Hubs and Links

1. There are nets, hubs and links.

2. A net contains zero, one or more hubs.

3. A net contains zero, one or more links.

type

1. N, H, L value 2. obs_Hs: $N \rightarrow H$ -set

3. obs_Ls: $N \rightarrow L$ -set

Budapest Lectures Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11-34

From Domains to Requirement

© Dines Bistoner 2010, Fredswei 11, DK-2840 Holte, Dens

From Domains to Requirement

Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11-34

From Domains to Requirement

4. There are hub identifiers and there are link identifiers.

5. From a hub one can observe its hub identifier.

6. From a link one can observe its link identifier.

7. Hubs of a net have unique hub identifiers.

8. Links of a net have unique hub identifiers.

type

```
4. HI, LI
```

value

```
5. obs_HI: H \rightarrow HI
```

```
6. obs_LI: L \rightarrow LI
```

© Dines Biarney 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

axiom

7. \forall n:N, h,h':H · {h,h'}⊆obs_Hs(n) \land h≠h' \Rightarrow obs_HI(h)≠obs_HI(h')

8. \forall n:N, l,l':L · {l,l'} \subseteq obs_Ls(n) \land l \neq l' \Rightarrow obs_LI(l) \neq obs_LI(l')

16

10. From every link (of a net) we can observe the identifiers of the exactly two (distinct) hubs (of that net) that the link is connected to.

2. An Ontology of Specification Entities 2.1. Simple Entities 2.1.3. Observability of Hub and Link Identifiers

value

10. obs_HIs: $L \rightarrow HI$ -set

axiom

- 10. \forall n:N,l:L·l \in obs_Ls(n) \Rightarrow
- 10. **card** obs_HIs(l)= $2 \land \forall$ hi:HI·hi \in obs_HIs(l) \Rightarrow H_exists(hi)(n)

value

H_exists: $HI \rightarrow N \rightarrow Bool$

 $H_{\text{exists}}(hi)(n) \equiv \exists h:H \cdot h \in obs_Hs(n) \land obs_HI(h) = hi$

2.1.3. Observability of Hub and Link Identifiers

9. From every hub (of a net) we can observe the identifiers of the zero, one or more distinct links (of that net) that the hub is connected to.

value

9. obs_LIs: $H \rightarrow LI$ -set

axiom

9. \forall n:N,h:H·h \in obs_Hs(n) \Rightarrow \forall li:LI·li \in obs_LIs(h) \Rightarrow L_exists(li)(n) value

L_exists: $LI \rightarrow N \rightarrow \mathbf{Bool}$ L_exists(li)(n) $\equiv \exists l:L \cdot l \in obs_Ls(n) \land obs_LI(l)=li$

17

© Dines Biarner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmai

15

2.1.4. **A Theorem** 2.1.4.1. Links implies Hubs

2. An Ontology of Specification Entities 2.1. Simple Entities 2.1.4. A Theorem

11. It follows from the above that if a net has at least one link then it has at least two hubs.

theorem:

November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budanest Lectures, Oct, 11-22, 201

Lecture Notes in Software Enginee

11. \forall n:N · card obs_Ls(n) \geq 1 \Rightarrow card obs_Hs(n) \geq 2

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

$2. \ \, \text{An Ontology of Specification Entities} \ \, 2.1. \ \, \text{Simple Entities} \ \, 2.1.6. \ \, \text{Hub and Link Generator}$

2.1.5. Hub and Link Attributes

In preparation for later descriptions, narrative and formal, we make a slight detour to deal with hub and link attributes – but we omit, at present, from describing these attributes.

- 12. hub and link attributes, **HAtrs** and **LAtrs**, include the hub and link identifiers that can be observed from hubs and links, respecively.
- 13. These can be observed from hubs and links of nets.
- 14. And these can be provided as arguments when construction hubs and links.

type

12. HAtrs, LAtrs value 13. obs_HAtrs: $H \rightarrow$ HAtrs 14. obs_LAtrs: $L \rightarrow$ LAtrs

C Dines Bjørner 2010, Fredsvej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark

13. $obs_HI: HAtrs \rightarrow HI$ 13. $obs_LIs: HAtrs \rightarrow LI-set$ 14. $obs_LI: LAtrs \rightarrow LI$ 14. $obs_HIs: LAtrs \rightarrow HI-set$

From Domains to Requirement

es Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11-34

From Domains to Requirement

20

16. From the set of hub attributes and a net one can "similarly" generate a hub which is not a hub of the net.

2. An Ontology of Specification Entities 2.1. Simple Entities 2.1.6. Hub and Link Generators

- 17. From the set of link attributes one can "similarly" generate a link.
- 18. From the set of link attributes and a net one can "similarly" generate a link which is not a link of the net.

where the reader is to narrate and formalise the "similarities"!

2.1.6. Hub and Link Generators

- 15. From [a (full) set of] hub attributes
 - (a) including an empty set of observable link identifiers
 - one can generate a hub with
 - (a) the hub identifier being that of the argument hub attributes,
 - (b) the link identifiers of the hub being argument the empty set of link identifiers of the hub attributes and
 - (c) the argument hub attributes being those of the resulting hub,
- 15. genH: HAtrs \rightarrow H
- 15. genH(hatrs) as h

November 12, 2010, 11-34, Budanest Lectures, Oct, 11-22, 2010

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

- 15(a). **pre** obs_LIs(hatrs)= $\{\}$
- 15(a). **post** obs_ $HI(h) = obs_HI(hatrs)$
- 15(b). $\land obs_LIs(h)=\{\}$
- 15(c). \land obs_HAtrs(h)=hatrs

© Dines Biarner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmar

$2. \ \, \text{An Ontology of Specification Entities } 2.1. \ \, \text{Simple Entities } 2.1.6. \ \, \text{Hub and Link Generator}$

- 16. genH: HAtrs \rightarrow N \rightarrow H
- 16. genH(hatrs)(n) ${\bf as}$ h
- 16. **pre** obs_LIs(hatrs)= $\{\}$
- 16. $\land \sim \exists h': H \cdot h' \in obs_Hs(n) \land obs_HI(h') = obs_HI(hatrs)$
- 16. **post** $h \notin obs_Hs(n)$
- 16. $\land obs_HI(h) = obs_HI(hatrs)$
- 16. $\land obs_LIs(h)=\{\}$
- 16. $\land \text{ obs_HAtrs}(h) = \text{hatrs}$
- 17. genL: LAtrs \rightarrow L
- 17. genL(latrs) as l
- 17. **pre card** obs_HIs(latrs)=2
- 17. **post** $obs_LI(l) = obs_LI(latrs)$
- 17. $\land obs_LI(l)=obs_LI(latrs)$
- 17. $\land \text{ obs_HIs}(l) = \text{obs_HIs}(latrs)$
- 18. gen L: LAtr
s \rightarrow N \rightarrow L

- 18. genL(latrs)(n) as l
- 18. **pre card** obs_LIs(latrs)=2
- 18. $\land obs_LIs(latrs) \subseteq xtr_LIs(n)$
- 18. post $l \not\in obs_Ls(n)$
- 18. $\land obs_LI(l)=obs_LI(latrs)$
- 18. $\land obs_HIs(l) \subseteq obs_HIs(latrs)$

© Dines Bigrner 2010, Fredsvei 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmar

18. $\land \text{ obs_LAtrs}(l) = \text{latrs}$

From Domains to Requirement

rer Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:2/

23

2.3.1. Insert Hubs

19. One can insert a hub, h, into a net, n.

The hub to be inserted

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

20. must not be a hub of the net and

21. h cannot already be connected to any links. That is, we can only insert "isolated" hubs.

The result of inserting a hub, h, into a net, n, is a new net, n', 22. which is like n except that it now also has the hub h.

C Dines Biarney 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

 $2. \ \ \text{An Ontology of Specification Entities} \ \ 2.3. \ \ \text{Actions} \ \ 2.3.1. \ \ \text{Insert Hubs}$

2. An Ontology of Specification Entities 2.2. States

2.2. States

2.3. Actions

Definition: State. By a state we shall understand

Definition: Action. By an action we shall understand

• a collection of one or more simple entities.

• something which potentially changes a *state*.

• that is, a function application to a state

• which potentially changes that state.

value

24

- 19. insertH: HAtrs $\rightarrow N \xrightarrow{\sim} N$
- 19. insertH(hatrs)(n) as n'
- 19. let h = genH(hatrs)(n) in
- 20. **pre** $h \notin obs_Hs(n)$
- 21. $\wedge \text{ obs}_{LIs}(h) = \{\}$
- 22. **post** $obs_Ls(n) = obsLs(n')$
- 22. $\land obs_Hs(n') = obs_Hs(n) \cup \{h\}$
- 22. $\land \text{ obs_HAtrs}(h) = \text{hatrs}$
- 19. **end**

Theorem:

- Inserting a proper hub in a well-formed net
- that is, a net satisfying all relevant axioms,
- results in a likewise well-formed net.

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

lowember 12, 2010, 11-34, Budanest Lectures, Oct, 11-22, 201

2. An Ontology of Specification Entities 2.3. Actions 2.3.2. Remove Hubs

2.3.2. Remove Hubs

23. One can remove a hub, h, from a net, n.

The hub to be removed

- 24. must be a hub of the net and
- 25. h cannot be connected to any links.

That is, the hub, h, may earlier – in is membership of the net – have been connected to links, but these must already, at the time of hub removal, have been removed, see below.

That is, we can only remove "isolated" hubs.

- 26. The result of removing a hub, h, from a net, n, is a new net, n',
- 27. which is like n

November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budapest Lectures, Oct, 11-22, 201

28. except that it now no longer has hub h.

C Dines Bigmer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte D

Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:3

From Domains to Requirement

Budapart Locturer, Oct. 11-22, 2010 November 12, 2010, 11/2/

2.3.3. Insert Links

29. One can insert a link, ℓ , into a net, n.

The link to be inserted must

30. not be a link of the net,

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

31. but the observable hub identifiers must be those of hubs of the net.

2. An Ontology of Specification Entities 2.3. Actions 2.3.3. Insert Links

value

- 23. removeH: $H \rightarrow N \xrightarrow{\sim} N$
- 26. removeH(h)(n) as n'
- 24. **pre** $h \in obs_Hs(n)$
- 25. $\wedge \text{ obs}_{LIs}(h) = \{\}$
- 27. **post** $obs_Ls(n)=obsLs(n')$
- 28. $\land obs_Hs(n')=obs_Hs(n) \setminus \{h\}$
- Please note the almost line-by-line similarity of the insert and remove hub descriptions
- and that the only difference between these descriptions are the
- membership, union, respectively set difference operations (\notin, \in, \cup respectively \setminus).

28

2. An Ontology of Specification Entities 2.3. Actions 2.3.3. Insert Links

The result of inserting a link, ℓ , into a net,

32. n, is a new net, n',

C Dines Bistoner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

33. in which ℓ is now a member.

- 34. Let h_{i_i}, h_{k_i} be the two (distinct) hub identifiers of ℓ and
- 35. let h_j, h_k be the two (distinct) hubs of n which are identified by h_{j_i}, h_{k_i} .
- 36. All hubs of net n except h_j, h_k are the same as in n and are unchanged in n'.
- 37. The two hubs h_i, h_k of n become hubs h'_i, h'_k of n'
- 38. such that only the observable identifiers of connected links have changed to now also include the identifier of link ℓ ,
- 39. and such that the observed attributes are those of the argument.

value

- 29. insertL: $L \times LAtrs \rightarrow N \xrightarrow{\sim} N$
- 32. insertL(l, latrs)(n) as n'
- 30. **pre** $l \notin obs_Ls(n)$

mber 12 2010 11-34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

Lecture Notes in Software Engineerin

- 31. $\land obs_HIs(l) \subseteq xtrHIs(n)$
- 33. **post** $obs_Ls(n') = obs_Ls(n) \cup \{l\}$
- 34. \land **let** {hji,hki}=obs_HIs(l) **in**
- 35. $\mathbf{let} (hj,hk) = (getH(hji)(n),getH(hki)(n)) \mathbf{in}$
- 31. {hj,hk}⊆obs_Hs(n)
- 36. $\land obs_Hs(n) \setminus \{hj,hk\} = obs_Hs(n') \setminus \{hj,hk\}$
- 37. \wedge **let** (hj',hk') = (getH(hji)(n'),getH(hki)(n')) **in**
- 38. $obs_LIs(hk') = obs_LIs(hk') \cup {obs_LI(l)}$
- 38. $\land \text{ obs_LIs}(hj') = \text{ obs_LIs}(hj') \cup \{\text{obs_LI}(l)\}$ end end end
- $39. \qquad \land \text{ obs_LAtrs}(l) = \text{latrs}$

November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budapest Lectures, Oct, 11-22, 201

C Dines Bigmer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte D

From Domains to Requirement

urer Oct 11-22 2010 Neuromber 12 2010 11:2

2. An Ontology of Specification Entities 2.3. Actions 2.3.4. Remove Links

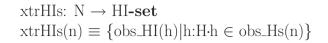
2.3.4. Remove Links

40. One can remove a link, ℓ , from a net, n.

The link to be removed must

41, be a link of the net.

Lecture Notes in Software Engineerin



getH: HI \rightarrow N $\xrightarrow{\sim}$ H $getH(hi)(n) \equiv let h: H \cdot h \in obs_Hs(n) \land obs_HI(h) = hi in h end$ **pre** \exists h:H · h \in obs_Hs(n) \land obs_HI(h)=hi

© Diess Bjøreer 2010, Fredevei 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark	32	2. An Ontology of Specification Entities 2.3. Actions 2.3.4. Remove Links	From Domains to Requirements	Lecture Notes in Software Engineering	2. An Ontology of Specification Entities 2.3. Actions 2.3.4. Remove Links	3
	C Dines Bjørner 2010, Fredsvej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark		Budapest Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 2010 November 12, 2010, 11:34	November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budapest Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 2010		© Dines Bjørner 2010, Fredsvej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmar

The result of removing a link, ℓ , from a net,

42. n, is a new net, n',

43. in which ℓ is no longer a member.

- 44. Let h_{j_i}, h_{k_i} be the two (distinct) hub identifiers of ℓ and
- 45. let h_i, h_k be the two (distinct) hubs of n which are identified by h_{j_i}, h_{k_i}
- 46. h_i, h_k are in n'.
- 47. All hubs of net n except h_i, h_k are the same as in n and are unchanged in n'.
- 48. The two hubs h_i, h_k of n become hubs h'_i, h'_k of n'
- 49. such that only the observable identifiers of connected links have changed to now no longer include the identifier of link ℓ .

value

- 40. removeL: $L \to N \xrightarrow{\sim} N$
- removeL(l)(n) **as** n' 42.
- **pre** $l \in obs_Ls(n)$ 41.

November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budapest Lectures, Oct, 11-22, 201

- **post** obs_Ls(n') = obs_Ls(n) $\setminus \{l\}$ 43.
- 44. \wedge **let** {hji,hki}=obs_HIs(l) **in**
- let (hj,hk) = (getH(hji)(n),getH(hki)(n)) in 45.
- {hj,hk}⊂obs_Hs(n) 46.
- $\wedge obs_Hs(n) \setminus \{hj,hk\} = obs_Hs(n') \setminus \{hj,hk\}$ 47.
- \wedge **let** (hj',hk') = (getH(hji)(n'),getH(hki)(n')) **in** 48.
- $obs_LIs(hk') = obs_LIs(hk') \setminus {obs_LI(l)}$ 49.
- $\land obs_LIs(hi') = obs_LIs(hi') \setminus \{obs_LI(l)\}$ end end 49.

2.3.5. Two Theorems

2.3.5.1. Idempotency

• With the preconditions satisfied by the insert and remove actions

• then removing that hub (link) from the resulting net restores the

 $removeH(h)(insertH(h)(n)) = n \land removeL(l)(insertL(l)(n))$

pre insertH(h)(n) \land removeH(h)(n') \land insertL(l)(n) \land removeL(l)(n') \Rightarrow

• one can prove that first inserting a hub (link) into a net and

2.3.5.2. Reachability

• Any net that satisfies the axioms above

• can be constructed by sequences of insert hub and link actions.

theorem

 $\begin{array}{l} \textbf{let} n_nil:N \cdot obs_Hs(n_nil)=obs_Ls(n_nil)=\{\} \textbf{in} \\ \forall n:N \vdash \textbf{axioms} \ 7. \ and \ 8 \ on \ page \ 14.; \ 9 \ on \ page \ 15. \ 10 \ on \ page \ 16. \\ \hline \exists \ hl:H^*, \ ll:L^* \cdot \textbf{let} \ n' = insertHs(hl)(n_nil) \ \textbf{in} \ insertHs(ll)(n')=n \ \textbf{end} \\ \textbf{end} \end{array}$

 $\begin{array}{l} {\rm insertHs(hl)(n) \equiv {\bf case \ hl \ of \ \langle\rangle \rightarrow n, \ \langle h\rangle^{\rm hl'} \rightarrow {\rm insertHs(hl')(insertH(h)(n)) \ end} \\ {\rm insertLs(ll)(n) \equiv {\bf case \ ll \ of \ \langle\rangle \rightarrow n, \ \langle l\rangle^{\rm nl'} \rightarrow {\rm insertLs(ll')(insertL(l)(n)) \ end} \\ \end{array}$

36

2. An Ontology of Specification Entities 2.3. Actions 2.3.5. Two Theorems 2.3.5.2. Reachability

Informal proof: An informal proof goes like this:

• Take a net.

© Dines Biarney 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

original net:

 \forall n.n':N.h:H.l:L ·

theorem

- For every hub, h, in that net,
 - $\operatorname{let} h'$ be a version of h which has
 - * the same hub identifier,
 - * an empty set of observable link identifiers (of connected links), * and otherwise all other attributes of h,
 - let h' be a member of the list of hubs and only such hubs.
 - Let every and only such links in n be members of the list of links.
- Performing first the insertion of all hubs and then the insertions of all links will "turn the trick" !

end of informal proof.

© Dines Bjørner 2010, Fredsvej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark

res Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:3

From Domains to Requirement

37

C Dines Biamer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte D

2.4. **Events**

2. An Ontology of Specification Entities 2.4. Event

Definition: Event.

November 12 2010 11:34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

Lecture Notes in Software Engineerin

- An event is something that occurs instantaneously.
- Events are manifested by certain *state* changes, and by certain *interactions* between *behaviours* or *processes*.
- The occurrence of events may "trigger" [further] actions.
- How the triggering, i.e., the *invocation* of *functions* are brought about is usually left implied, or unspecified.

- that effectively "removes" the link, or at least a segment of a link.
- Similarly if

C Dines Biarney 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

- a train and/or automobile bridge collapses or
- $-\,\mathrm{a}$ tunnel gets flooded or catches fire.

How are we to model such, and other events?

40

2. An Ontology of Specification Entities 2.4. Events

value

- 50. event_link_disappearance: $LI \rightarrow N \xrightarrow{\sim} N$
- 50(a). let l = xtrL(li)(n) in
- 50(a). let $\{hi', hi''\} = obs_HIs(l)$ in
- 50(a). let n' = removeL(l)(n) in
- 50(b). let $h' = newH(n)(obs_Hs(n))$ in
- 50(b). let $h'' = newH(n)(obs_Hs(n)\cup\{h'\})$ in
- 50(b). let n'' = insertH(h')(insertH(h'')(n)) in
- 50(c). let $l' = newL(n)(obs_Ls(n))(obs_HI(h'),hi')$ in
- 50(c). let $l'' = newL(n)(obs_Ls(n)\cup\{l'\})(obs_HI(h''),hi'')$ in
- 50(c). insertL(l')(insertL(l'')(n'')) end end end end end end end
- 50(d). **pre** li \in xtrLIs(n)

- 50. We choose to model the event" "disappearance" of a segment of a link identified by $l_i:LI$ as the composition of the following actions:
 - (a) the removal of link l:L being affected, where $l_i:LI$ identifies the link in the network;
 - (b) the insertion of two hubs, h', h'': H, corresponding to "points" (on link l:L) on either side of the mudslide or bridge or other; and
 - (c) the insertion of two links, l', l'':L, between the hubs of the original link and the new hubs.
 - (d) $l_i:LI$ must identify a link l:L of net n:N.
 - 50(b). new H: N \rightarrow H-set \rightarrow H

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

- 50(b). newH(n)(hs) \equiv let h:H · h \notin hs \land obs_LIs(h)={} in h end
- 50(c). newL: $N \rightarrow L$ -set $\rightarrow (HI \times HI) \rightarrow L$
- 50(c). newL(n)(ls)(hi',hi'') \equiv let l:L · l $\not\in$ ls \land obs_HIs(l)={hi',hi''} in l end

2. An Ontology of Specification Entities 2.5. Behaviour

41

C Diges Bigraer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmar

2.5. Behaviours

Definition: Behaviour.

November 12 2010 11:34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

Lecture Notes in Software Engineerin

- By behaviour we shall understand the way in which something functions or operates.
- In the context of *domain engineering* behaviour is a concept associated with phenomena, in particular manifest *entities*.
- And then behaviour is that which can be observed about the value of the entity and its interaction with an environment.
- A simple, sequential behaviour is a sequence of zero, one or more actions and events.

From Domains to Requirement

res Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:3

From Domains to Requirements

2.5.1. Behaviour Prescriptions

- Usually behaviours follow a prescription.
- In the case of net construction we refer to the prescription as a construction plan.

2.5.1.1. Construction Plans

- 51. The plan for constructing a net can be abstracted as
 - (a) a map, PLAN, which to each hub identifier associates
 - (b) a link-to-hub identifier map, LHIM, from the identifiers of links emanating from the hub to identifiers of connected hubs.

\mathbf{type}

51(a). PLAN = HI \overrightarrow{m} LHIM 51(b). LHIM = LI \overrightarrow{m} HI

C Dines Bistoner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

44

2. An Ontology of Specification Entities 2.5. Behaviours 2.5.1. Behaviour Prescriptions 2.5.1.2. Wellformedness of Construction Plans

- (b) Using Hub Identifier Occurrences are Defined:
 - i. Let *lhim* be any link-to-hub-identifier map of a construction plan.
 - ii. For every hub identifier, h_i , mapped to by a link identifier, l_j , in lhim
 - iii. there exists a hub identifier, h_k , that maps into l_j ; and

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

2.5.1.2. Wellformedness of Construction Plans

- 52. Wellformed net construction plans satisfy three conditions:
 - (a) All Links are Two-way Links:
 - i. Let h_k be any hub identifier of the construction plan.
 - ii. For all link identifiers, l_j , of the LIHM, $lhim_k$, mapped into by h_k ,
 - iii. let h_{ℓ} be the hub identifier mapped into by l_j in $lhim_k$,
 - iv. then l_j is in the link-to-hub-identifier map, $lhim_\ell,$ mapped into by $h_\ell,$

2. An Ontology of Specification Entities 2.5. Behaviours 2.5.1. Behaviour Prescriptions 2.5.1.2. Wellformedness of Construction Plans

(c) No Junk:

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

12 2010 11-34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

- To secure consistency between hub and link identifiers of a construction plan we impose:
- all the defined hub identifiers of a construction plan are in the range of some link to hub identifier map of that plan;
- and each of the hub identifiers of some link to hub identifier map are defined in the construction plan are in the range of some link to hub identifier map of that plan.

value

- 52. wf_PLAN: PLAN \rightarrow **Bool**
- 52. wf_PLAN(plan) \equiv
- 52(a). all_links_are_two_way_links(plan) \land
- 52(b). hub_identifier_occurrences_are_defined(plan) \wedge
- 52(c). no_junk(plan)

November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budapest Lectures, Oct, 11-22, 201

From Domains to Requirement

Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11-3

From Domains to Requiren

45

C Dines Bigmer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte

52(a).

52((a))i.

52((a))ii.

52((a))iii.

52((a))iv.

52((b))i.

52((b))ii.

52((b))iii.

© Dines Biarney 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

 \exists hk:HI · hk \in **dom** plan \land lj \in **dom** plan(hk)

52(c). no_junk(plan) \equiv **dom** plan = \cup {**rng**(plan(hi))|hi:HI·hi \in **dom** plan

all_links_are_two_way_links: $PLAN \rightarrow Bool$

 \forall lj:LI · lj \in **dom** plan(hk) \Rightarrow

let hl = (plan(hk))(lj) in

52(b). hub_identifier_occurrences_are_defined: $PLAN \rightarrow Bool$

 $lj \in dom plan(hl) end$

52(b). hub_identifier_occurrences_are_defined(plan) \equiv \forall hlim:HLIM·hlim \in **rng** plan

 \forall lj:LI · lj \in **dom** lhim \Rightarrow

 \forall hk:HI · hk \in **dom** plan \Rightarrow

52(a). all_links_are_two_way_links(plan) \equiv

- 2.5.2. Augmented Construction Plans
- Hubs and links in nets possess attributes (cf. Item 4 on page 14.).
- Some attributes have already been dealt with:
 - the identifiers of hubs and links that can be observed from hubs. respectively links (cf. Items 4. and 5 on page 14.) and
 - the identifiers of hubs that can be observed from links and the identifiers of links that can be observed from hubs (cf. Items 9. and 10 on page 16.).
- In addition hubs and links in nets possess further attributes:
- spatial location of hubs and links,
- (locally ascribed) names of hubs and links,
- lengths of links.

lowember 12 2010 11-34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

• etcetera.

Lecture Notes in Software Engineerin

48

2. An Ontology of Specification Entities 2.5. Behaviours 2.5.2. Augmented Construction Plans

We therefore augment construction plans to also reveal these attributes.

type

 $APLAN = PLAN \times HInfo \times LInfo$ $HInfo = HI \xrightarrow{m} HAtrs$ $LInfo = LI \xrightarrow{m} LAtrs$

52(c). no_junk: PLAN \rightarrow **Bool**

- 53. The wellformedness of an augmented plan secures that
 - (a) all hubs identifiers defined in the construction plan are "detailed" in the hub information component, and that

2. An Ontology of Specification Entities 2.5. Behaviours 2.5.2. Augmented Construction Plan

(b) all links identifiers used in the construction plan are "detailed" in the in the link information component.

value

- 53. wf_APLAN: APLAN \rightarrow **Bool**
- 53. wf_APLAN(plan,hinfo,linfo) \equiv
- 53(a). **dom** plan = **dom** hinfo \wedge
- \cup {dom lhim|lhim:LHIM·lhim \in rang plan}=dom linfo 53(b).

es Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:3

From Domains to Requirement

C Dines Bigmer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte D

2.5.3. Sequential Construction Behaviours

- 54. From an augmented construction plan one can "extract" initial information about
 - (a) all hubs and

C Dines Bistoner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

C Dines Bierner 2010, Fredsvei 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark

(b) all links.

value

54(a). xtrH: HI \rightarrow APLAN \rightarrow HI \times HAtrs, xtrH(hi)(_,hinfo,_) \equiv hinfo(hi) 54(b). xtrL: LI \rightarrow APLAN \rightarrow LAtrs, xtrL(li)(_,_linfo) \equiv linfo(li)

- (a) a sequence of hub insertions followed by
- (b) a sequence of link insertions.

value

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

- 55. net_construction: HInfo×LInfo \rightarrow (HI-set×LI-set) \rightarrow N \rightarrow N
- 55. net_construction(hinfo,linfo)(his,lis)(n) \equiv
- 55. **case** (his,lis) **of**
- 55(a). $({\rm hi}\cup{\rm his},_) \rightarrow$
- $55(a). \\ net_construction(hinfo,linfo)(his',lis)(insertH(hinfo(hi))(n)),$
- 55(b). $(\{\},\{li\}\cup lis') \rightarrow$
- 55(b). $net_construction(hinfo,linfo)({},lis)(insertL(linfo(li))(n)),$

End of Lecture 2: ONTOLOGY

55. $(\{\},\{\}) \rightarrow n$

November 12 2010 11:34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

55. **end**

52

52

2. An Ontology of Specification Entities 2.5. Behaviours 2.5.3. Sequential Construction Behaviours The net_construction function is initialised with the full sets of hub and

link identifiers and with an empty net:

net_construction(hinfo,linfo)(**dom** hinfo,**dom** linfo)(n_nil) **value**

 $n_nil:N \cdot obs_Hs(n_nil) = \{\} = obs_Ls(n_nil)$

- The net_construction behaviour shown above defines only a subset of all the valid behaviours that will construct a net according to the augmented plan (plan,hinfo,linfo).
- Other valid behaviours would start with constructing at least two hubs but could then go onto construct some of the (zero, one or more) links that connect some of the already constructed hubs, etcetera.
- We challenge the reader to precise narrate and formally define such **net_construction** behaviours.

From Domains to Requirement

From Domains to Requirement

C Dines Bigmer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Der

From Domains to Requirem

^{55.} A net construction behaviour can be (functionally and non-deterministically) modelled as

3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.0.1. Definitions

Definition: Domain. An area of activity which some *software* is to support (or supports) or partially or fully automate (resp. automates).

• The term 'application domain' is considered synonymous with the term 'domain'.

Definition: Domain Description. A textual, informal or formal document which describes a domain **as it is**.

Usually a domain description is a set of documents with many parts recording many facets of the domain: The

3. An Ontology of Domain Facets

Start of Lecture 3: DOMAINS: Intrinsics – Rules & Regulations

• business processes,

© Dines Biarney 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

• intrinsics,

54

- *support technology*,
- rules and regulations,
- management and organisation, and the
- human behaviours.

Definition: Domain Engineering.

• The engineering of the development of a domain description, from

3. An Ontology of Domain Facets

- identification of *domain stakeholders*, via
- domain acquisition,
- domain analysis,

November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budanest Lectures, Oct, 11-22, 2010

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

- terminologisation,
- and
- domain description
- to
- domain validation and
- domain verification.

Budapest Lectures Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:34

From Domains to Requirements

© Dines Biarner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmar

Definition: Domain Facet.

- By a domain facet we understand
 - one amongst a finite set of generic ways of analysing a domain:
 - -A view of the domain, such that the different facets cover conceptually different views,
 - $\mbox{ and such that these views together cover the domain.}$
- We consider here the following domain facets:
 - business processes,
- *management and organisation*, and

- human behaviour.

From Domains to Requirement

res Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:3

From Domains to Requirement

- intrinsics,

C Dires Bigraer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmar

- support technology,
- rules and regulations,

3.0.2. What Can Be Observed

- "Whether you can observe a thing or not depends on the theory which you use. It is the theory which decides what can be observed."
- Albert Einstein objecting to the placing of observables at the heart of the new quantum mechanics, during Heisenberg's 1926 lecture at Berlin; related by Heisenberg, quoted in *Unification of Fundamental Forces* (1990) by Abdus Salam ISBN 0521371406.

58

3. An Ontology of Domain Facets

3.0.3. Business Processes 3.0.3.1. A Characterisation

- By a business process we shall understand
 - a behaviour
 - of an enterprise, a business, an institution, a factory.

3.0.3.2. An Example

- The business processes of transportation evolves around
 - freights or passengers
 - being transported along routes
 - by a vehicle (car, train, aircraft, ship)
 - "propelled" by some locomotive force.

59

C Dines Bigmer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte

3.1. Intrinsics

3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.1. Intrinsics

Definition: Intrinsics.

November 12 2010 11:34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

Lecture Notes in Software Engineerin

- By the intrinsics of a *domain* we shall understand
 - those phenomena and concepts of a domain
 - which are basic to any of the other facets,
 - with such a domain intrinsics initially covering at least one **stakeholder** view.

3.1.1. Net Topology Descriptors

Instead of dealing with the entire phenomenon of a net, that is, the real, physical, geographic "thing", we can describe essentials of a net, for example how its hub and links are connected.

56. One way of abstractly modelling a net descriptor is as a map, nd, from hub identifiers to simple maps, lihis, from link identifiers to hub identifiers,

57. such that

- (a) for all hi in (the definition set of) nd it is the case that
- (b) if **hi** maps to lihi,

C Dines Bistoner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

(c) and in that link identifier to hub identifier map, li maps to hi',

- (d) then hi' is different from hi and
- (e) hi' maps to an lihi' in which li is defined and maps to hi.
- (f) And there are only such pairings.

62

3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.1. Intrinsics 3.1.1. Net Topology Descriptor

From a net one can construct its net descriptor:

value

 $\begin{array}{l} \operatorname{conND: } N \to \operatorname{ND} \\ \operatorname{conND(n)} \equiv \\ \left[\operatorname{hi} \mapsto \left[\operatorname{li} \mapsto \operatorname{hi'} \right] \operatorname{li} : \operatorname{LI,hi': HI \cdot li} \in \operatorname{obs_LIs}(\operatorname{getH}(\operatorname{hi,n})) \land \left\{ \operatorname{hi,hi'} \right\} = \operatorname{obs_HIs}(\operatorname{getL}(\operatorname{li,n})) \left] \right| \\ \operatorname{hi: HI \cdot hi} \in \operatorname{xtrHIs(n)} \right] \end{array}$

type

From Domains to Requirement

s Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:3

From Domains to Requirement

56. $ND' = HI \overrightarrow{m} (LI \overrightarrow{m} HI)$ 56. $ND = \{ |nd': ND \cdot wf_ND(nd') | \}$ value wf ND: ND' \rightarrow **Bool** 57. 57. wf_ND(nd) \equiv 57(a). \forall hi: HI hi \in **dom** nd \Rightarrow 57(b). let lihi = nd(hi) in 57(c). \forall li:LI · li \in **dom** lihi \Rightarrow 57(c). let hi' = (nd(hi))(li) in 57(d). hi ≠ hi′ ∧ 57(e). $hi' \in \mathbf{dom} nd \land hi \in \mathbf{dom}(nd(hi')) \land hi = (nd(hi'))(h)$ 57(f). end end

3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.1. Intrinsics 3.1.2. Link States and Link State Spaces

63

C Dines Bigmer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Der

61

3.1.2. Link States and Link State Spaces

- We introduce the notions of
 - the state of a link,

November 12 2010 11:34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

Lecture Notes in Software Engineeri

- the state of a hub,
- the state space of a link and
- the state space of a hub.
- States abstract directions of movement.
- Links are, by our previous definitions, bi-directional:
 - from one of the connected hubs to the other,
 - $\, \mathrm{and} \, \, \mathrm{vice} \, \, \mathrm{versa.}$
- And hubs are multi-directional:
 - from potentially any link via the hub to potentially any link.

• Let

- then link ℓ can potentially be in any one of the four link states:

- or it may from time to time undergo transitions between any

- the observed hub identifiers of a link ℓ be $\{h_i, h_k\}$,

- always remain in one and the same state,

subset of the potential link state space.

 $-\{\{(h_i, h_k), (h_k, h_i)\}, \{(h_i, h_k)\}, \{(h_k, h_i)\} \text{ and } \{\{\}\}\}.$

s Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:3

From Domains to Requirement

- 58. Link states, $l\sigma:L\Sigma$, are set of pairs of hub identifiers.
- 59. Link state spaces are set of link states.
- 60. From a link one can generate the link state space of all potential link states.
- 61. From a link one can observe the current link state $l\sigma:L\Sigma$.
- 62. From a link one can observe the link state space $l\omega:L\Omega$.

66

3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.1. Intrinsics 3.1.2. Link States and Link State Spaces

type

- 58. $L\Sigma = (HI \times HI)$ -set
- 59. $L\Omega = L\Sigma$ -set

C Dines Bistoner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

value

60. generate_full_L Σ : L \rightarrow L Σ

• Any one particular link may

- 60. generate_full_ $L\Sigma(l) \equiv$
- 60. {} $\cup \{(hi',hi'')|hi',hi'':HI\cdothi'\neq hi'' \land \{hi',hi''\} = obs_HIs(l)\}$
- 60. generate_L Ω : L \rightarrow L Ω
- 60. **let** full $\mathcal{L}\sigma$ = generate_full $\mathcal{L}\Sigma(l)$ in
- 60. $\{\{\}, \cup \{\sigma | \sigma : L \Sigma \cdot \sigma \subseteq \text{full} L \sigma\}\}$ end
- 61. obs_L Σ : L \rightarrow L Σ
- 62. obs_L Ω : L \rightarrow L Σ -set

3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.1. Intrinsics 3.1.3. Hub States and Hub State Spaces

3.1.3. Hub States and Hub State Spaces

- 63. Hub states, $h\sigma:H\Sigma$, are sets of pairs of link identifiers $((l_i, l_k))$, designating that if (l_i, l_k) is in the current hub state then movement can take place from the link designated by l_i (via hub h) to the link designated by l_k .
- 64. Hub state spaces are set of hub states.
- 65. From a hub one can generate the hub state space of all potential hub states.
- 66. From a hub one can observe the current hub state $h\sigma:H\Sigma$.
- 67. From a hub one can observe the hub state space $h\omega:H\Omega$.

November 12 2010 11:34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

Lecture Notes in Software Engineeri

C Dines Biamer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte D

res Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:3

From Domains to Requirement

type

- 63. $H\Sigma = (LI \times LI)$ -set
- 64. $H\Omega = H\Sigma$ -set

value

- 65. generate_full_H Σ : H \rightarrow H Σ
- 65. generate_full_H Σ (h) \equiv
- 65. $\{ \cup \{ (li', li'') | li', li'': LI \cdot \{ li', li''\} \subseteq obs_LIs(h) \}$
- 60. generate_H Ω : H \rightarrow H Ω
- 60. **let** fullH σ = generate_full_H Σ (h) **in**
- 60. $\{\{\} \cup \{\sigma | \sigma : H\Sigma \cdot \sigma \subseteq \text{full} H\sigma\}\}$ end

66. obs_H Σ : H \rightarrow H Σ

C Dines Biarney 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

66. obs_H Ω : H \rightarrow H Σ -set

3.1.4. State and State Space Wellformedness

68. States must be in appropriate state spaces.

69. State spaces must be subsets of all potential appropriate states.

axiom

 $\begin{array}{l} \forall \ n:N,l:L,h:H\cdot l \in obs_Ls(n) \land h \in obs_Hs(n) \Rightarrow \\ 58. \ obs_L\Sigma(l) \in obs_L\Omega(l) \land \\ 59. \ obs_L\Omega(l) \subseteq generate_full_L\Sigma(l) \land \end{array}$

- 58. obs_H $\Sigma(h) \in obs_H\Omega(h) \land$
- 59. obs_H $\Omega(h) \subseteq \text{generate_full}_H\Sigma(h)$

theorems:

 $\begin{array}{l} \forall \ n:N,l:L,h:H \cdot l \in obs_Ls(n) \land h \in obs_Hs(n) \Rightarrow \\ obs_L\Sigma(l) \subseteq \{(hi',hi'')|hi',hi'':H \cdot \{hi',hi''\} \subseteq obs_HIs(l)\} \land \\ obs_H\Sigma(h) \subseteq \{(li',li'')|li',li'':L \cdot \{li',li''\} \subseteq obs_LIs(h)\} \end{array}$

70

3.1.5. Concrete Types for Simple Entities

3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.1. Intrinsics 3.1.5. Concrete Types for Simple Entities

- As an alternative for, or as a step of refinement from the earlier sorts of nets, hubs and links
- one can simplify matters by concrete types for these simple entities.
- 70. Nets are Cartesians of sets of hubs and links.
- 71. A link is a Cartesian of a link identifier, a set of exactly two hub identifiers, a link state, a link state space, and a number of presently further unspecified link attributes.
- 72. A hub is a Cartesian of a hub identifier, a set of zero, one or more link identifiers, a hub state, a hub state space, and a number of presently further unspecified hub attributes.

type

Lecture Notes in Software Engineerin

November 12 2010 11:34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

70. N = H-set × L-set 71. L :: obs_LI:LI × obs_HIs:HI-set × L Σ × L Ω × LAtrs 72. H :: obs_HI:HI × obs_LIs:LI-set × H Σ × H Ω × HAtrs

3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.1. Intrinsics 3.1.5. Concrete Types for Simple Entities

C Diges Bigraer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmar

axiom

 $\forall (hs,ls): N \cdot ls \neq \{\} \Rightarrow card hs \geq 2 \land \\ \forall l',l'': L \cdot \{l',l''\} \subseteq ls \land l' \neq l'' \Rightarrow obs_LI(l') \neq obs_LI(l'') \land \\ \forall h',h'': H \cdot \{h',h''\} \subseteq hs \land h' \neq h'' \Rightarrow obs_HI(h') \neq obs_HI(h'') \land \\ \forall l:(li,his,l\sigma,l\omega,latrs): L \cdot l \in ls \Rightarrow \\ card his=2 \land his \subseteq \{obs_HI(h'')|h''': H \cdot h''' \in hs\} \land \\ l\sigma \in generate_full_L\Sigma(l) \land \\ l\sigma \in l\omega \subseteq generate_full_L\Sigma(l) \land \\ \forall h:(hi,lis,h\sigma,h\omega,hatrs): H \cdot h \in hs \Rightarrow \\ lis \subseteq \{obs_LI(l'')|l''': L \cdot l''' \in ls\} \land \\ h\sigma \in generate_full_H\Sigma(h) \land \\ h\sigma \in h\omega \subseteq generate_full_H\Sigma(h) \land \\ \end{cases}$

Lecture Notes in Software Engineerin

ecture Notes in Software Engi



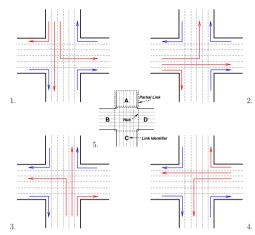


Figure 1: Four "Safe" Flows



C Dires Bigraer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmar

3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.1. Intrinsics 3.1.6. Example Hub Crossings

The top left hub/link diagram (1.) thus can be claimed to depict hub state $\{(A, B), (A, C), (A, D), (B, C), (C, D), (D, A)\}$.

Photo 2 shows a semaphore which seems to be able to display all kinds of states.



Figure 2: A General Purpose Traffic Light

The point of this example is to show that a hub may take on many states, that not all hub states may be desirable (viz., lead to crossing traffic if so interpreted), and that to reach from one hub state to another one must change the state.



73. The action change_H Σ takes a hub, h, in some state, and a desired next state, $h\sigma'$, and results in a hub, h', which

(a) has the same hub identifier as h,

is connected to the same links as h,

has the same hub state space as h,

has the same attributes (names and values) as h,

(b) but whose state may have changed.

73(b). The new state of h' ought be $h\sigma'$, but electro-mechanical or other failures in setting the state may set the new state to any state of the potential states of h (i.e., h'), not just to any state in the hub state space of h.

From Domains to Requirement

From Domains to Requirement

C Dines Bigmer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte

es Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:3

Budapart Locturer, Oct. 11-22, 2010 November 12, 2010, 11/2/

From Domains to Requirement

3.2. Support Technologies

Definition: Support Technology. By a support technology we understand

- a facet of a domain,
- one which reflects its (current) dependency on
 - human,

lowember 12, 2010, 11-34, Budanest Lectures, Oct, 11-22, 201

November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budapest Lectures, Oct, 11-22, 2010

Lecture Notes in Software Engineerin

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

electronic and/or
other technologies

- mechanical,
- electro-mechanical,

(i.e., tools) in order to carry out its business processes.

79

C Dines Bigmer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte D

© Dines Bigrner 2010, Fredsvei 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmar

value

73. change_H Σ : H × H $\Sigma \rightarrow$ H 73. change_H Σ ((hi,lis,h σ ,h ω ,hatrs),h σ') = 73(b). let h $\sigma''' \in$ generate_full_H Σ s in 73(a). (hi,lis,h σ''' ,h ω ,hatrs) end

- Had we specified that the resulting state must be $h\sigma'$
- then we had prescribed a requirements to a **change** operation.
- As it is now we have described a domain phenomenon, namely that operations may fail.

3.2.1. Traffic Signals

3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.2. Support Technologies 3.2.1. Traffic Signals

A traffic signal represents a technology in support of visualising hub states and in effecting state changes.

- 74. A hub state is now modelled as a triple: the link identifier l_i ("coming from"), a colour (**red**, yellow, and green), and another the link identifier l_i ("going to").
- 75. Signalling is now a sequence of one or more pairs of next hub states and time intervals:

$$<(h\sigma_{1},ti_{1}),(h\sigma_{2},ti_{2}),...,(h\sigma_{n-1},ti_{n-1}),(h\sigma_{n},ti_{n})>,n>0$$

• The idea of a signalling is

- to first change the designated hub to state $h\sigma_1$,

3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.2. Support Technologies 3.2.1. Traffic Signals

- then wait ti_1 time units,
- then set the designated hub to state $h\sigma_2$,
- then wait ti_2 time units,
- etcetera, ending with final state σ_n
- and a (supposedly) long time interval ti_n
- before any decisions are to be made as to another signalling.
- The set of hub states $\{h\sigma_1, h\sigma_2, ..., h\sigma_{n-1}\}$ of

 $<(h\sigma_1, ti_1), (h\sigma_2, ti_2), \dots, (h\sigma_{n-1}, ti_{n-1}), (h\sigma_n, ti_n) >, n > 0$ are called intermediate states.

• Their purpose is to secure an orderly vehicle-wise safe signal transitions from **red** to **green** etc.

C Dines Bjørner 2010, Fredsvej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark

C Dines Bistoner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

76. A street signal (a semaphore) is now abstracted as a map from pairs of hub states to signalling sequences.

The idea is that given a hub one can observe its semaphore, and given the state, $h\sigma$ (not in the above set), of the hub "to be signalled" and the state $h\sigma_n$ into which that hub is to be signalled "one looks up" under that pair in the semaphore and obtains the desired signalling.

type

- 74. $H\Sigma = LI \times Colour \times LI$
- 74. Colour == red | yellow | green
- 75. Signalling = $(H\Sigma \times TI)^*$
- 75. TI
- 76. Sempahore = $(H\Sigma \times H\Sigma)_{\overrightarrow{m}}$ Signalling

value

C Dines Bistoner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

76. obs_Semaphore: $H \rightarrow$ Sempahore

82

3.2.2. Traffic "Control"

3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.2. Support Technologies 3.2.2. Traffic "Control"

- 78. Given two hub states, $h\sigma_{\text{init}}$ and $h\sigma_{\text{end}}$, where $h\sigma_{\text{init}}$ designates a present hub state and $h\sigma_{\text{end}}$ designates a desired next hub state after signalling.
- 79. Now **signalling** is a sequence of one or more successful hub state changes.

value

- 78. signalling: $H\Sigma \times H\Sigma \rightarrow H \rightarrow H$
- 79. signalling($h\sigma_{init}, h\sigma_{end}$)(h) \equiv
- 79. let $sema = obs_Semaphore(h)$ in
- 79. **let** sg = sema(h σ_{init} , h σ_{end}) in
- 79. $signal_sequence(sg)(h)$ end end
- 79. **pre** $(h\sigma_{init}, h\sigma_{end}) \in dom obs_Semaphore(h)$

- 77. A hub semaphore, **sema**, contains only such hub states as are observed in the **hub state space**.
 - (a) Let hsps be the set of "from/to" hub state pairs in sema.
 - (b) Then **hs** is the set of all hub states mentioned in **hsps**.
 - (c) To hs join all the hub states mentioned in any signalling, sg, of sema.
- 77. hub_state_space: Sempahore \rightarrow H Σ -set
- 77. hub_state_space(sema) \equiv
- 77(a). let hsps={hsp|hsp:($H\Sigma \times H\Sigma$)·hsp \in dom sema} in
- 77(b). let $hs = \{h\sigma', h\sigma'' | h\sigma', h\sigma'' : H\Sigma \cdot (h\sigma', h\sigma'') \in hsps\}$ in
- 77(c). hs $\cup \cup \{ \{h\sigma | (h\sigma, ti) : (H\Sigma \times TI) \cdot (h\sigma, ti) \in elems \text{ sg} \} | sg: Signalling \cdot sg \in I \}$
- 77. **end end**

lowember 12, 2010, 11-34, Budanest Lectures, Oct, 11-22, 201

Lecture Notes in Software Engineerin

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

axiom

79.

77. \forall h:H · \cup obs_H Ω (h) = hub_state_space(obs_Semaphore(h))

3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.2. Support Technologies 3.2.2. Traffic "Control"

- signal_sequence($\langle \rangle$)(h) \equiv h
- 79. signal_sequence($\langle (h\sigma, ti) \rangle$ sg)(h) \equiv
- 79. **let** $h\sigma' = change_H\Sigma(h)(h\sigma)$ in
- 79. **if** $h\sigma' \neq h\sigma$ **then chaos**
- 79. **else wait**(ti); signal_sequence(sg)(h) **end end**
- If a desired hub state change fails (**chaos**) then we do not define the outcome of signalling.

From Domains to Requirement

s Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11-3

From Domains to Requirement

C Diges Bigraer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmar

3.3. Rules and Regulations

Definition: Rule. A rule stipulates a regulating principle.

- In the context of modelling domain rules we shall understand a domain rule
 - as some text
 - whose meaning is a *predicate*
 - over a pair of suitably chosen domain states.
- We may assume that
 - -a domain *action* or a domain *event*
 - takes place in the *first* of these *states* and
 - results in the **second** of these **states**.
- If the predicate is true

C Dines Bjørner 2010, Fredsvej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark

- then we say that the rule has been **obeyed**,

86

3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.3. Rules and Regulations

Usually a domain rule is paired with a possibly remedying regulation. **Definition: Regulation.**

- A regulation stipulates that
 - an action be taken
 - in order to remedy a previous action which violated a *rule*.
- That is,
 - a regulation is some **text**
 - which designates a possibly composite action,
 - that is, a state-to-state change
 - which ostensibly results in a state
 - $-\operatorname{in}$ which the $\mathit{rule},\ ``attached"$ to the regulation, now $\mathit{holds}.$

From Domains to Requirement

s Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11-34

From Domains to Requirement

next Lecturer Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11/24

- otherwise that it has been violated.

C Dines Bigmer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte D

85

3.3.1. Vehicles

3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.3. Rules and Regulations 3.3.1. Vehicles

- 80. Vehicles are further undefined quantities except that
 - (a) vehicles have unique identifiers,
 - (b) vehicles are either positioned
 - i. at/in hubs

November 12 2010 11:34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

Lecture Notes in Software Engineerin

- ii. or on links, in some fractional (non-zero) distance from a hub toward the connecting hub.
- 81. From a net (sort) one can observe all the vehicles of the net.¹
- 82. No two vehicles so observed have the same identifier.

¹Thus a concrete net type, in addition to hubs and links (now) also contains vehicles.

type

80(a). 80(b).

value

80(a)

80(b). 81.

axiom

82.

82.

82. 82.

82

80.

V

VI

VP = HP | LP

 $obs_VI: V \rightarrow VI$

obs VP: $V \rightarrow VP$

 $\forall v: V \cdot v \in obs_Vs(n) \Rightarrow$

obs Vs: $N \rightarrow V$ -set

80((b))ii. LP == onL(li:LI,fhi:HI,f:F,thi:HI)

80((b))i. HP == atH(hi:HI)

80((b))ii. F = {|f:F·0<f<1|}

es Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:3

From Domains to Requirement

- 83. By traffic we understand a continuous function from time to a pair of nets and position of vehicles.
- 84. By time we understand a dense set of points with dense and points being mathematical concepts [wayne.d.blizard.90, J.van.Benthem.Logic.Time91].

type

Lecture Notes in Software Engineerin

83. TF = T \rightarrow (sel_net:N \times sel_veh_pos:(V \overrightarrow{m} VP))

84. T

November 12 2010 11:34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

85. proper_vehicle_positions: $TF \rightarrow Bool$

3.3.2.1. Wellformedness of Traffic

- Expressing the wellformedness of traffic is not a simple matter.
- We shall approach this task in a number of "small steps".

90

© Dines Bistoper 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.3. Rules and Regulations 3.3.2. Traffic 3.3.2.1. Wellformedness of Traffic 3.3.2.1.1 Static Wellformedness

 $\exists onL(li,fhi,f,thi): VP \cdot onL(li,fhi,f,thi) = obs_VP(v) \Rightarrow$

 $\exists atH(hi): VP \cdot atH(hi) = obs_VP(v) \Rightarrow$

 \exists h:H·h \in obs_Hs(n) \land hi=obs_HI(h)

 \exists l:L·l \in obs_Ls(n) \land li=obs_LI(l) \land {fhi,thi}=obs_HIs(l) \lor

3.3.2.1.1. • Static Wellformedness•

85. We define a predicate over vehicle positions.

- (a) Every vehicle in the traffic has a proper position on the net, either at a hub or along a link.
- (b) No two vehicles of the traffic can occupy exactly the same link position. (That is, the link positions onL(li,hi,f,hi') and onL(li,hi,f',hi') must have the two fractions (f, f') differ be it ever so "minutely").

We first define two auxiliary functions:²

value

 $obs_HIs: N \rightarrow HI-set$ $obs_HIs(n) \equiv \{obs_HI(h)|h:H\cdot h \in obs_Hs(n)\}$ $obs_LIs: N \rightarrow LI-set$ $obs_LIs(n) \equiv \{obs_LI(h)|l:L\cdot l \in obs_Ls(n)\}$ C Diges Bigraer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmai

91

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering 3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.3. Rules and Regulations 3.3.2. Traffic 3.3.2.1. Wellformedness of Traffic 3.3.2.1.1 Static Wellformedness

85. proper_vehicle_positions(tf) \equiv $\forall t: T \cdot t \in DOMAINtf$ 85 85. let (n.vps) = tf(t) in85(a). $\forall v: V \cdot v \in \mathbf{dom} vp \cdot is_net_position(vps(v))(n)$ 85(b). $\forall v': V \cdot v' \in \mathbf{dom} vp \land v \neq v' \Rightarrow diff_net_pos(vps(v), vps(v'))$ 85. end 85(a). is_net_position: $VP \rightarrow N \rightarrow Bool$ 85(a). is_net_position(vp)(n) \equiv case vp of 85(a). $atH(hi) \rightarrow hi \in obs_HIs(n),$ 85(a). 85(a). $onL(li,fhi,f,thi) \rightarrow li \in obs_LIs(n) \land {fhi,thi} \subset obs_HIs(n)$ 85(a). end 85(b). diff_net_pos: VP \times VP \rightarrow **Bool** 85(b). diff_net_pos(vp,vp') \equiv 85(b). case (vp,vp') of 85(b). $(atH(hi),atH(hi)) \rightarrow true,$ 85(b). $(onL(li,fhi,f,thi),onL(li,fhi,f',thi)) \rightarrow f \neq f',$ 85(b). $ightarrow {
m true}$ end 85(b).

²They really ought to have been defined much earlier!

3.3.2.1.2. • Dynamic Wellformedness•

86. Vehicles, when moving, move monotonically, that is,

- (a) if a vehicle, at some time, t, is at a link position onL(li,hi,f,hi') where f is not infinitesimally close to 1, then that vehicle will, at some later time t', infinitesimally close to t, be at link position onL(li,hi,f',hi') where f' is infinitesimally close to f;
- (b) if the vehicle, at some time, t, is at a link position onL(li,hi,f,hi') where f is indeed infinitesimally close to 1, then that vehicle will, at some infinitesimally later time t', be at hub position atH(hi');
- (c) and if the vehicle, at some time, t, is at a hub position atHP(hi) then the vehicle will at some infinitesimally later time t' either be at hub position atHP(hi) or at some link position onL(li,hi,f,hi') where f is infinitesimally close to 0.

94

C Dires Bigraer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmar

87. If a vehicle is (has been) moving along a link l_i and is now,

3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.3. Rules and Regulations 3.3.2. Traffic 3.3.2.1. Wellformed

- at time t, at position on $L(l_i, h_j, f, h_k)$, that is, moving from h_j to h_k ,
- then it cannot at a subsequent, infinitesimally close time, t', be at a position
- onL (l_i, h_k, f', h_j) , that is, moving in the opposite direction, h_k to h_j .

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

value

varue	
86. mo	notonic: $TF \rightarrow \mathbf{Bool}$
86. mo	$notonic(tf) \equiv$
86. ∀	$(t,t':T \cdot \{t,t'\} \subseteq domain tf \cdot$
86.	let (n,vps) = tf(t), (n',vps') = tf(t') in
86.	infinitesimally close $(t,t') \land t < t' \Rightarrow$
86.	$\forall v: V \cdot v \in \mathbf{dom} vps \cap \mathbf{dom} vps' \cdot$
86.	case $(vps(v), vps'(v))$ of
86(a).	$(onL(li,fhi,f,thi),onL(li,fhi,f,thi)) \rightarrow$
86(a).	$f < f' \land$ infinitesimally close (f, f') ,
86(b).	$(onL(li,fhi,f,thi),atH(thi)) \rightarrow$
86(b).	infinitesimally close $(f,1)$,
86(c).	$(atH(hi), atH(hi)) \rightarrow true,$
86(c).	$(atH(hi),onL(li,hi,f,thi)) \rightarrow$
86(c).	infinitesimally close $(0, f)$,
86.	$_ ightarrow { m true}$
86.	end end

C Dines Bigmer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holt

3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.3. Rules and Regulations 3.3.2. Traffic 3.3.2.1. Wellformedness of Traffic 3.3.2.1.2 Dynamic Wellformedness

value

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

- 87. God_does_not_play_dice³: $TF \rightarrow Bool$
- 87. God_does_not_play_dice(tf) \equiv
- 87. $\forall t, t': T \cdot \{t, t'\} \subseteq \text{domain } tf \land t < t' \land \text{ infinitesimally close } (t, t') \Rightarrow$
- 87. let (n,vps) = tf(t),(n',vps')=tf(t') in
- 87. $\forall v: V \cdot v \in \mathbf{dom} vps \cap \mathbf{dom} vps' \Rightarrow$
- 87. case (vps(v), vps'(v)) of
- 87. $(onL(li,fhi,_,thi),onL(li,thi,_,fhi)) \rightarrow false,$
- 87. $_ \rightarrow true$
- 87. end end

³Albert Einstein: "I, at any rate, am convinced that He does not throw dice." Letter to Max Born (4 December 1926); The Born-Einstein Letters (translated by Irene Born) (Walker and Company, New York, 1971) ISBN 0-8027-0326-7. Reflects Einstein's view of Quantum Mechanics at the time.

Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11-3

From Domains to Regu

ess of Traffic 33212 Dynamic Wellformed

value

88.

88.

88.

88.

88.

88.

88.

88.

• then it must at all times t'' between t and t' have been somewhere

88. If a vehicle is (has been) moving along and has,

• at time t, been at some position p, and

 $\forall t, t': T \cdot \{t, t'\} \subset \text{Domain } tf \land t < t' \Rightarrow$

let (n,vps) = tf(t), (n',vps') = tf(t') in

 $\forall v: V \cdot v \in \mathbf{dom} vps \cap \mathbf{dom} vps' \Rightarrow$

no_ghost_vehicles: $TF \rightarrow Bool$

 $\forall t'': T \cdot t < t'' < t' \Rightarrow$

 $no_{ghost_vehicles(tf)} \equiv$

• at time t', later than t, is at some position p'.

3.3.3. Traffic Rules (I of II)

89. A vehicle must not move from a hub, h_i , into a link ℓ (from hub (identified by) h_i to hub (identified by) h_j) which is closed in direction (h_i, h_j) , that is, where (h_i, h_j) is not in the current state of link.

rule:

89. \forall tf:TF,t:T · t \in DOMAIN(tf) \Rightarrow let (n,tp) = tf(t) in 89. $\forall v: V \cdot v \in \mathbf{dom} \text{ tp} \Rightarrow$ 89. case tp(v) of 89. 89 $atH(hi) \rightarrow$ let t':T · t'>t \land t' \in DOMAIN(tr') \land INFINITESIMALLY CLOSE(t,t') in 89. 89. let (n',tp') = tf(t') in \exists li:LI,hi':HI,f:F,hi":HI • 89. $hi'=hi \land INFINITIEIMALLY_CLOSE(f,0) \land$ 89. $tp'(v) = onL(li,hi',f',hi'') \land (hi,hi'') \notin obs_L\Sigma(getL(li,n'))$ 89. 89. $\rightarrow \dots$ 89 end end end

C Dines Bjørner 2010, Fredsvej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark

on the net.

end

98

3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.3. Rules and Regulations 3.3.4. Another Traffic Regulator 3.3.4. Another Traffic Regulator

let (n'', vps'') = tf(t'') in $v \in dom vps''$ end

- We present an abstraction of a more conventional traffic signal than modelled in Items 74 on page 78 to 77 on page 81.
- 90. A traffic signal now simply shows an entry permit: either **red**, **yellow** or **green** at the hub when "leaving" any link, i.e., at the entry to a hub from any link.

type

90. EP == red | yellow | green

```
90. H\Sigma = LI \overrightarrow{m} EP
```

axiom

90. \forall h:H · obs_LIs(h)=**dom** obs_H Σ (h)

• We leave it to the reader to express a constraint over hub state spaces as to how there must be hub states such that entry from any link is possible. 3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.3. Rules and Regulations 3.3.5. Traffic Rules (II of II)

99

C Dines Bigmer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte D

3.3.5. Traffic Rules (II of II)

91. Vehicles must not enter a hub if entry permission is not green.

rule:

Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11-3

From Domains to Requirement

mart Locturer, Oct. 11-22, 2010 November 12, 2010, 11:24

- 91. \forall tf:TF,t:T : t \in DOMAIN(tf) \Rightarrow
- 91. let (n,vps) = tf(t) in

12 2010 11:34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

Lecture Notes in Software Engineerin

91. $\forall v: V \cdot v \in \mathbf{dom} vps \Rightarrow$

91. **case**
$$vps(v)$$
 of

- 91. $onL(li,hi,f,hi') \rightarrow$
- 91. INFINITESIMALLY_CLOSE(f,1) \land
- 91. **let** $h\sigma = obs_H\Sigma(getH(hi',n)),$
- 91. $t':T \cdot t' > t \land INFINITESIMALLY_CLOSE(t,t')$ in
- 91. $\mathbf{let} (n', vps') = vps(t') \mathbf{in}$
- 91. $h\sigma(li) \neq green \land vps'(v) \neq atH(hi')$ assert: vps'(v) = onL(li,hi,f,hi')
- 91. end end

November 12, 2010, 11:24, Budgeet Lecturer, Oct. 11-22, 201

91.
$$_ \rightarrow \dots$$

91. **end end**

End of Lecture 3: DOMAINS: Intrinsics – Rules & Regulations

Start of Lecture 4: DOMAINS: Scripts – Human Behaviour

3	From Domains to Requirements	Lecture Notes in Software Engineering
2, 2010, 11:34, Budapest Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 2010	C Dines Bjørner 2010, Fredsvej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark	November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budapest Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 2010

3.4. Scripts

Definition: Scripts.

- A script is plan of action.
- By a domain script we shall, more specifically, understand
 - the structured, almost, if not outright,
 - formally expressed, wording of a set of
 - rules and regulations.
- \bullet See also

November 1

100

- license and
- contract.

Definitions follow.

3. 3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.4.~ Scripts 3.4.1.~ Routes as Scripts

3.4.1. Routes as Scripts 3.4.1.1. Paths

92. A path is a triple:

- (a) a hub identifier, h_i , a link identifier, l_j , and another hub identifier, h_k , distinct from h_i ,
- (b) such that there is a link ℓ with identifier l_j in a net n such that $\{h_i, h_k\}$ are the hub identifiers that can be observed from ℓ .

type

92. $Pth = HI \times LI \times HI$

axiom

92(a). \forall (hi,li,hi'):Pth $\cdot \exists$ n:N,l:L $\cdot l \in obs_Ls(n) \Rightarrow$ 92(b). $obs_LI(l)=li \land obs_HIs(l)=\{hi,hi'\}$

© Dines Bigmer 2010, Fredsvei 11, DK-2840 Holte, Den

0+ 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11-3

From Domains to Requirement

93. From a net one can extract all its paths:

(a) if l is a link of the net,

(b) l_j its identifier,

- (c) $\{h_i, h_k\}$ the identifiers of its connected hubs,
- (d) then (h_i, l_j, h_k) and (h_k, l_j, h_j) are paths of the net.

value

93. paths: $N \rightarrow Pth-set$ 93(a). paths(n) \equiv 93(d). {(hi,lj,hk),(hk,lj,hi)|l:L,lj:LI,hi,hk:HI·l \in obs_Ls(n) \land 93(b). lj=obs_LI(l) \land 93(c). {hi,hk}=obs_HIs(l)} 94. From a net descriptor one can (likewise) extract all its paths:

- (a) Let h_i, h_k be any two distinct hub identifiers of the net descriptor (definition set),
- (b) such that they both map into a link identifier l_j ,

(c) then (h_i, l_j, h_k) and (h_k, l_j, h_j) are paths of the net.

value

Lecture Notes in Software Engineerin

- 93. paths: $ND \rightarrow Pth$ -set
- 93. paths(nd) \equiv

November 12 2010 11:34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

Lecture Notes in Software Engineeri

94(a). {(hi,lj,hk),(hk,lj,hi)|hi,hk:HI,lj:LI · hi \neq hk \land {hi,hk} \subseteq dom nd \Rightarrow 94(b). lj \in dom nd(hi) \cap dom nd(hk)}

104

3.4.1.2. Routes

3. 3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.4. Scripts 3.4.1. Routes as Scripts 3.4.1.2. Routes

95. A route of a net is a sequence of zero, one or more paths such that

(a) all paths of a route are paths of the net and

(b) adjacent paths in the sequence "share" hub identifiers.

type

95. $R = Pth^*$

C Dines Bistoner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

axiom

95. \forall r:R, \exists n:N ·

- 95(a). elems $r \subseteq paths(n) \land$
- 95(b). $\forall i: \mathbf{Nat} \cdot \{i, i+1\} \subseteq \mathbf{inds} r \Rightarrow$
- 95(b). **let** (_,_,hi)=r(i), (hi',_,)=r(i+1) **in** hi=hi' end

96. From a net, n, we can generate the possibly infinite set of finite and possibly infinite routes:

3. 3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.4. Scripts 3.4.1. Routes as Scripts 3.4.1.2. Routes

- (a) <> is a path (**basis clause 1**);
- (b) if p is a path of n then $\langle p \rangle$ is a path of n (**basis clause 2**);
- (c) if r and r' are non-empty routes of n

i. and the last h_i of r is the same as the first h_i of r'

ii. then the concatenation of r and r' is a route

(induction clause).

(d) Only such routes which can be formed by a (finite, respectively infinite) application of basis clauses Items 96(a) and 96(b) and induction clause Item 96(c) are routes (**extremal clause**).

C Dines Bigmer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte D

value

96(b).

96((c))ii.

96((c))i.

96((c))i.

96((c))i.

96(d). rs **end**

C Dines Biarney 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

96. routes: $N|ND \rightarrow R$ -infset

96. routes(nond) \equiv 96(a). let rs = { $\langle \rangle$ } \cup

 $\{\langle p \rangle | p: Pth \cdot p \in paths(nond)\} \cup$

hi'=hi"} in

 ${r^r'|r,r': R \cdot r \in rs \land r' \in rs \land}$

∃ hi,hi′,hi″,hi‴:H,li:LI •

 $r=r''^{(hi,li,hi')} \land r'=\langle (hi'',li',hi''') \rangle \hat{r}''' \land$

From Domains to Requirement

es Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:3

From Domains to Requirement

most Locturer, Oct. 11-22, 2010 November 12, 2010, 11:27

3.4.2. Bus Timetables as Scripts 3.4.2.1. Buses

97. Buses are vehicles,

98. with bus identifiers being the same as vehicle identifiers.

type

97. B 98. $BI \subseteq VI$

3.4.2.2. Bus Stops

99. A link bus stop indicates the link (by its identifier), the from and to hub identifiers, and the fraction "down the link" from the from to the to hub identifiers.

type

99. $BS = mkL_BS(sel_fhi:HI,sel_li:LI,sel_f:F,sel_thi:HI)$

108

3.4.2.3. Bus Routes

3. 3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.4. Scripts 3.4.2. Bus Timetables as Scripts 3.4.2.3. Bus Routes

- 100. A bus stop list is a sequence of two or more bus stops, bsl.
- 101. A bus route, br, is a pair of a net route, r, and a bus stop list , bsl, such that route r is a route of n and such that bsl is embedded in r. If
 - (a) there exists an index list, il, of ascending indices of the route r and of the length of bsl
 - (b) such that the *i*th path of r
 - (c) share from and to hub identifiers and link identifier with the il(i)th bus stop of bsl

then bsl is embedded in r.

Dines Bierner 2010, Fredsvei 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark

102. We must allow for two or more stops along a bus route to be adjacent on the same link — in which case the corresponding fractions must likewise be ascending. 109

C Diges Bigraer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmar

107

3. 3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.4. Scripts 3.4.2. Bus Timetables as Scripts 3.4.2.3. Bus Routes

value

n:N

- type
- 100. $BSL = BS^*$
- 101. BR = { $|(r,bsl):(R \times BSL) \cdot wf_BR(r,bsl)|$ }

value

101. wf_BR: BR \rightarrow **Bool**

November 12 2010 11:34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

Lecture Notes in Software Engineerin

- 101. wf_BR(r,bsl) $\equiv \exists n:N,r:R \cdot r \in routes(n) \land is_embedded_in(r,bsl)$
- 101(a). is_embedded_in: BR \rightarrow **Bool**
- 101(a). is_embedded_in(r,bsl) \equiv

November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budapest Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 201

- 101(b). \exists il:**Nat*** · **len** il=**len** bsl \land **inds** il \subseteq **inds** r \land ascending(il) \Rightarrow
- 101(c). $\forall i: \mathbf{Nat} \cdot i \in \mathbf{inds} il \Rightarrow$
- 101(c). let (hi,lj,hk) = r(il(i)), (hi',lj',f,hk') = bsl(i) in
- 101(c). $hi=hi' \land lj=lj' \land hk=hk'$ end \land
- 102. $\forall i: \mathbf{Nat} \cdot \{i, i+1\} \subseteq \mathbf{inds} \ il \Rightarrow$
- 102. let (hi,lj,f,hk)=bsl(i),(hi',lj',f',hk')=bsl(i+1) in
- 102. $hi=hi' \land lj=lj' \land hk=hk' \Rightarrow f < f'$ end

ascending: $Nat^* \rightarrow Bool$, ascending(il) $\equiv \forall i: Nat \{i, i+1\} \subseteq inds il \Rightarrow il(i) \leq il(i+1)$

3.4.2.4. Bus Schedule

103. A timed bus stop is a pair of a time and a bus stop.

- 104. A timed bus stop list is a sequence of timed bus stops.
- 105. A bus schedule is a pair of a route and a timed bus stop list such that
 - \bullet there is a net of which the routes is indeed a route,
 - the bus stop list of the timed bus stop list is embedded in the route, and
 - 'later" listed bus stops register later times.

106. SimpleBusSchedules remove routes from BusRoutes.

\mathbf{type}

- 103. TBS :: sel_T:T sel_bs:BS
- 104. TBSL = TBS*
- 105. BusSched = { $|(r,tbsl):(R \times TBSL) \cdot wf_BusSched(r,tbsl)|$ }

value

- 105. wf_BusSched: BusSched \rightarrow **Bool**
- 105. wf_BusSched(r,tbsl) \equiv
- 105. $\exists n:N \cdot r \in routes(n)$
- 105. \land **let** bsl:SBS = \langle sel_BS(tbsl(i))|i:[1..**len** tbsl] \rangle **in** is_embedded_in(r,bsl) **end**
- 105. $\land \forall i: \mathbf{Nat} \cdot \{i, i+1\} \subseteq \mathbf{inds} \ tbsl \Rightarrow sel_T(tbsl(i)) < sel_T(tbsl(i+1))$

type

106. SBS = {|bsl:BS*· \exists n:N,r:R·r \in routes(n) \land is_embedded_in(r,bsl)|}

112

© Dines Bistoper 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

3. 3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.4. Scripts 3.4.2. Bus Timetables as Scripts 3.4.2.5. Timetable

3.4.2.5. **Timetable**

3. 3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.4. Scripts 3.4.2. Bus Timetables as Scripts 3.4.2.5. Timetable

The concept of a bus line captures all those bus schedules which ply the same bus route but at different times. A timetable is made up from distinctly named bus lines.

- 107. A bus line has a unique bus line name.
- 108. We say that two bus schedules are the same if they are based on the same route and if they differ only in their times.
- 109. Each of the different bus routes of a bus line has a unique bus number.
- 110. A route bus schedule pairs a route with simple bus schedules for each of a number of busses (identified by their bus number).
- 111. A bus timetable (listing, map) maps bus line names to route bus schedules.
- 112. A timetable is a pair, a net and a table.
- 113. A well-formed timetable must satisfy same bus schedules within each bus line
- 114. All bus numbers are distinct across bus lines.

type

107. BLNm

Lecture Notes in Software Engineerin

November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budanest Lectures, Oct, 11-22, 201

value

- 108. same_bus_schedule: BusSched \times BusSched \rightarrow **Bool**
- 108. same_bus_schedule((r1,btl1),(r2,btl2)) \equiv
- 108. $r1 = r2 \wedge len btl1 = btl2 \wedge$
- 108. $\langle \text{sel}_BS(\text{btl1}(i))|i:[1..len \text{btl1}] \rangle = \langle \text{sel}_BS(\text{btl2}(i))|i:[1..len \text{btl2}] \rangle$

\mathbf{type}

- 109. BNo
- 110. RBS :: sel_R:R sel_btbl:(BNo \overrightarrow{m} SBS)
- 111. TBL = BLNm \overrightarrow{m} RBS
- 112. $TT' = ND \times TBL$
- 113. TT = { $|tt:TT \cdot wf_TT(tt)|$ }

res Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11-34

From Domains to Requirement

C Dines Bigrner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denm

From Domains to Requirement

res Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:3

Budapart Locturer, Oct. 11-22, 2010 November 12, 2010, 11/2/

From Domains to Requirement

- 113. wf_TT: $TT' \rightarrow \mathbf{Bool}$
- 113. wf_TT(_,tbl) \equiv
- 113. \forall bln:BLNm·bln \in **dom** tbl \Rightarrow
- 113. \forall bno,bno':BNo \cdot {bno,bno'} \subseteq **dom** sel_btbl(tbl(bln)) \Rightarrow
- 113. same_bus_schedule(sel_R(tbl(bln)),sel_btbl(tbl(bln))(bno),
- 113. $sel_R(tbl(bln)), sel_btbl(tbl(bln))(bno')) \land$
- 114. $\forall bln', bln'': BLNm \cdot {bln', bln''} \subseteq dom tbl \land bln' \neq bln'' \Rightarrow$
- 114. **dom** sel_btbl(tbl(bln')) \cap **dom** sel_btbl(tbl(bln')) = {}

3.4.3. Route and Bus Timetable Denotations

- What are routes and bus timetables scripting ?
- Routes (list of connected link traversal designations) script that one may transport people or freight along the sequence of designated links.
- Bus timetables script (at least) two things:
 - the set of bus traffics on the net which satisfy the bus timetable, and
 - information that potential and actual bus passengers may, within some measure of statistics (and probability), rely upon for their bus transport.

116

C Dines Bistoner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

3. 3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.4. Scripts 3.4.3. Route and Bus Timetable Denotations

- Here, we shall not develop the idea of bus timetables denoting certain traffics.
 - Instead we refer to our previously sketched model of traffics (Sect. , Pages 89–97).
- Route (designations) and bus timetables
 - script potential and actual route travels, respectively
 - script the dispatch of buses and their travelling.
- Bus timetables can also be seen as a form of contracts
 - between the bus operators offering the bus services
 - and potential and actual passengers,
 - with the contract promising timely transport.
- In the next section, Sect. , we shall sketch a language of bus service contracts and bus service actions implied by such contracts.

3. 3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.4. Scripts 3.4.4. Licenses and Contracts

117

C Dines Bigmer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Der

C Dines Bierner 2010, Fredsvei 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmar

3.4.4. Licenses and Contracts

Definition: License.

 \bullet A license is

Lecture Notes in Software Engineerin

November 12 2010 11:34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

-a script

November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budapest Lectures, Oct, 11-22, 201

- specifically expressing a permission to act;
- is freedom of action;
- is a permission granted by competent authority to engage in a business or occupation or in an activity otherwise unlawful;
- a document, plate, or tag evidencing a license granted;
- a grant by the holder of a copyright or patent to another of any of the rights embodied in the copyright or patent short of an assignment of all rights.

Licenses appear more to have morally than legally binding poser.

From Domains to Requirement

Definition: Contract.

- \bullet A contract
 - is a special kind of license
 - specifically expressing a legally binding agreement between two or more parties —

3. 3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.4. Scripts 3.4.4. Licenses and Contracts

- hence a document describing the conditions of the contract;
- a contract is business arrangement for the supply of goods or services at fixed prices, times and locations.

- In software development a contract specifies what is to be developed:
 - -(1) a domain description,
 - -(2) a requirements prescription, or
 - -(3) a software design;
 - or a combination of these (1-2, 2-3, 1-3).

C Dines Bjørner 2010, Fredsvej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark		Budapest Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 2010 November 12, 2010, 11:34	T	November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budapest Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 2010		© Dines Bjørner 2010, Fredsvej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark
120	3. 3. An Ostology of Domain Facets 3.4. Scripts 3.4.4. Licenses and Contracts	From Domains to Requirements	s	Lecture Notes in Software Engineering	3. 3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.4. Scripts 3.4.4. Licenses and Contracts	121

- A contract further specifies
 - how it might, or must be developed;
 - criteria for acceptance of what has been developed;
 - delivery dates for the developed items;
 - who the "parties" to the contract are:* the client and
 - \ast the developer, etc.

- For a comprehensive treatment of licenses and contracts we refer to [Chapter 10, Sect. 10.6 (Pages 309--326) [jaist-db10]][jaist-mono].
- We shall illustrate fragments of a language for bus service contracts.
- The background for the bus contract language is the following.
 - In many large cities around Europe the city or provincial government secures public transport in the form of bus services operated by many different private companies.
 - Earlier lectures illustrated the concept of bus (service) timetables.
 - The bus services implied by such a timetable, for a city area with surrounding suburbs etc. — need not be implemented by just one company, but can be contracted, by the city government public transport office, to several companies, each taking care of a subset of the timetable.

- It may even be that extra buses need be scheduled, on the fly, in connection with major sports or concert or other events.
- Bus operators may experience vehicle breakdowns or bus driver shortages and may be forced to subcontract other, even otherwise competing bus operators to "step in" and alleviate the problem.

3.4.4.1. **Contracts**

Schematically we may represent a bus contract as follows:

124

C Dines Biarney 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

3. 1. An Ostalogy of Domain Facets 3.4. Scripts 3.4.4. Licenses and Contracts 3.4.4.1. Contracts

- 115. A bus contract has a header with the distinct names of a contractee and a contractor and a time interval.
- 116. A bus contract presents a timetable.
- 117. A bus contract presents a set of bus lines (by their identifiers) such that these are in the timetable.
- 118. And a bus contract may list one or more of three kinds of "exceptions":
 - (a) cancellation of one or more named bus tours on one or more bus lines subject to certain (specified) conditions;
 - (b) insertion of one or more extra bus tours on one or more bus lines subject to certain (specified) conditions;
 - (c) subcontracting one or more unspecified bus tours on one or more bus lines subject to certain (specified) conditions — to further unspecified contractors.

125

C Dines Bigmer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte I

We abstract the above quoted "one or more of three kinds of exceptions" as one possibly empty clause for each of these alternatives.

119. A bus contract now contains a header, a timetable, the subject bus lines and the exceptions,

3. 3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.4. Scripts 3.4.4. Licenses and Contracts 3.4.4.1. Contracts

120. such that

November 12 2010 11:34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

Lecture Notes in Software Engineerin

- (a) line names mentioned in the contract are those of the bus lines of the timetable, and
- (b) bus (tour) numbers are those of the appropriate bus lines in the timetable.
- 121. The calendar period is for at least one full day, midnight to midnight.
- 122. A named contract is a pair of a contract name and a contract.

From Domains to Requirement

- Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:3

From Domains to Requiremen

J	
115.	CNm, CId, D, T, CON
115.	$CH = CId \times CId \times (D \times D)$
116.	CT = TT
117.	CLs = BLNm-set
118.	$CE = (CA \times IN \times SC) \times CON$
118(a)	. CA = BLNm \overrightarrow{m} BNo-set
118(b)	. IN = BLNm \overrightarrow{m} BNo-set
118(c)	SC = BLNm-set
119.	$CO' = CH \times CT \times CLs \times CE$
120.	$CO = \{ co:CO' \cdot wf_CO(co) \}$
122.	$NCO = CNm \times CO$

value

- 120. wf_CO: $CO' \rightarrow \mathbf{Bool}$
- 120. wf_CO((ce,cr,(d,d')),(nd,tbl),cls,((blns,blns',bls),con)) \equiv
- 117. $ce \neq cr \land$
- 120(a). $cls \subseteq dom tbl \land$
- 120(b). \forall bli,bli':BLNm · bli \in **dom** blns \land bli' \in **dom** blns' \Rightarrow
- 120(a). ${bli,bli'} \subseteq \mathbf{dom} \ tbl \land$
- 120(b). $blns(bli) \cup blns'(bli') \subseteq \mathbf{dom} sel_btbtl(tbl(bli)) \land$
- 120(a). bls \subset **dom** tbl \wedge

121. d < d'

November 12 2010 11:34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

Lecture Notes in Software Engine

128

C Dines Bistoner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

3.4.4.2. Contractual Actions

3. 3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.4. Scripts 3.4.4. Licenses and Contracts 3.4.4.2. Contractual Actions

For contract on commence bus tour, line: bli and bus no.: bno

For contract on cancel bus tour, line: bli and bus no.: bno

For contract on insert extra bus tour, line: bli and bus no.: bno

Subcontract with respect to contract on the following:

Contract cn': for the calendar period [d,d'] contractee ci contracts contractor cj to perform the following services with respect to timetable tt: operate bus lines {blj1,blj2,...,bljn}

subject to the following occasional exceptions:

cancellation of bus tours:

 $\{(blj_c, \{bno_{c_1}, \dots, bno_{c_m}\}), \dots\}$ subject to conditions cbt insertion of bus tours on lines

 $\{(blj_i, \{bno_{i_1}, ..., bno_{i_n}\}), ...\}$ subject to conditions ibt subcontracting bus tours on lines

 $\{bl_{j\delta}, bl_{j\delta}, ..., bl_{j\omega}\}$ subject to conditions scbt.

Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11-3

From Domains to Requiren

129

C Dines Biamer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte D

123. A bus operator action is either a commence, a cancellation, an insertion or a subcontracting action. All actions refer to the (name of) the contract with respect to which the action is contracted.

3. 3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.4. Scripts 3.4.4. Licenses and Contracts 3.4.4.2. Contractual Actions

- (a) A **commence** action designator states the bus line concerned and the bus number of that line.
- (b) A **cancellation** action designator states the bus line concerned and the bus number of that line.
- (c) An insertion action designator states the bus line concerned and the bus number of that line for which an extra bus is to be inserted.⁴
- (d) A **subcontracting** action designator, besides the name of the contract with respect to which the subcontract is a subcontract, state a named contract (whose contract name is unique).

⁴The insertion of buses in connection with either unscheduled or extraordinary (sports, concerts, etc.) events can be handled by special, initial contracts.

type

- 123. Act = Com | Can | Ins | Sub
- 123(a). Com == mkCom(sel_cn:CNm,sel_bli:BLNm,sel_bno:BNo)
- 123(b). Can == mkCan(sel_cn:CNm,sel_bli:BLNm,sel_bno:BNo)
- 123(c). Ins == mkIns(sel_cn:CNm,sel_bli:BLNm,sel_bno:BNo)
- 123(d). Sub == $mkSub(sel_cn:CNm,sel_con:NCO)$

3.4.4.3. Wellformedness of Contractual Actions

- 124. In order to express wellformedness conditions, that is, pre-conditions, for the action designators we introduce a **context** which map contract names to contracts.
- 125. Wellformedness of a contract is now expressed with respect to a context.

type 124. $CTX = CNm \overrightarrow{m} CO$ value 125. $wf_Act: Act \rightarrow CTX \rightarrow Bool$

132

C Dines Bistoner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

- Let a defined cnm entry in ctx be a contract: ((ce,cr),(nd,tbl),cls,(blns,bls,bls'),(d,d')).
- 126. If cmd is a commence command mkCom(cnm,bln,bno), then
 - (a) contract name **cnm** must be defined in context **ctx**;
 - (b) bus line name bln must be defined in the contract, that is, in $\mathsf{cls},$ and

3. 3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.4. Scripts 3.4.4. Licenses and Contracts 3.4.4.3. Wellformedness of Contractual Actions

- (c) bus number **bno** must be defined in the bus table part of table **tbl**.
- 126. wf_Act(mkCom(cnm,bln,bno))(ctx) \equiv
- 126(a). $\operatorname{cnm} \in \operatorname{\mathbf{dom}} \operatorname{ctx} \wedge$
- 126. **let** ((ce,cr),(nd,tbl),cls,(blns,bls,bls'),(d,d')) = ctx(cnm) in
- 126(b). $bln \in cls \land$
- 126(c). bno \in **dom** sel_btbl(tbl(bln)) **end**

127. cancellation and insertion commands have the same static wellformed-

3. 3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.4. Scripts 3.4.4. Licenses and Contracts 3.4.4.3. Wellformedness of Contractual Action

- ness conditions as have **commence** command.
- 127. wf_Act(mkCan(cnm,bln,bno))(ctx) \equiv wf_Act(mkCom(cnm,bln,bno))(ctx)
- 127. wf_Act(mkIns(cnm,bln,bno))(ctx) \equiv wf_Act(mkCom(cnm,bln,bno))(ctx)

From Domains to Requirement

Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:3

From Domains to Require

November 12 2010 11:34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

C Dines Biamer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte De

Let the subcontract command and the cnm named contract in ctx be

 $\label{eq:mkSub(cnm,nco:(cnm',(ce',cr',(d'',d''')),(nd',tbl'),cls',(blns',bls'',bls'''))) \\ \mbox{respectively} ((ce,cr,(d,d')), (nd,tbl), cls, (blns,bls,bls')).$

- (a) contract name **cnm** must be defined in context **ctx**;
- (b) contract name cnm['] must not be defined in context ctx;
- (c) the calendar period of the subcontract must be within that of the contract from which it derives;
- (d) the net descriptors **nd** and **nd'** must be identical;
- (e) the tables **tbl** and **tbl'** and must be identical and
- (f) the set, **cls'**, of bus line names that are the scope of the subcontracting must be a subset of **bls'**.

136

© Dines Bistoner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmar

• We do not here bring any narrated or formalised description of the semantics of contracts and actions.

3. 3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.4. Scripts 3.4.4. Licenses and Contracts 3.4.4.3. Wellformedness of Contractual Actions

- First such a description would be rather lengthy.
- Secondly a specification would be more of a requirements prescription.

- 128(a). cnm \in **dom** ctx \wedge
- 128. $\mathbf{let} \ \mathbf{co'} = ((\mathbf{ce}, \mathbf{cr}, (\mathbf{d}, \mathbf{d'})), (\mathbf{nd}, \mathbf{tbl}), \mathbf{cls}, (\mathbf{blns}, \mathbf{blns'}, \mathbf{bls'})) = \mathbf{ctx}(\mathbf{cnm}) \ \mathbf{in}$
- 128(b). $\operatorname{cnm}' \notin \operatorname{\mathbf{dom}} \operatorname{tbl} \land$
- $128(c). \quad d \leq d'' \leq d''' \leq d' \wedge$
- 128(d). $nd' = nd \land$
- 128(e). $tbl' = tbl \land$
- 128(f). $cls' \subseteq bls'$ end

 \bullet Wellformedness of contracts, wf_CO(co) and wf_CO(co'), secures other constraints.

Lecture Notes in Software Engineerin

mber 12 2010 11-34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

3. 3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.5. Management and Organisatio

- tactical and

3.5. Management and Organisation Definition: Management.

- Management is about *resources*:
 - their acquisition,
 - scheduling (over time),
 - allocation (over locations),
 - deployment (in performing actions) and
 - disposal ("retirement").
- We distinguish between
 - board-directed,
 - -strategic, -operational

actions.

Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:3

From Domains to Requ

C Dines Bigmer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte

- Board-directed actions target mainly financial resources: obtaining new funds through conversion of goodwill into financial resources, acquiring and selling "competing" or "supplementary" business units.
- Strategic actions convert financial resources into production, service supplies and resources and vice-versa — and in this these actions schedule availability of such resources.
- Tactical actions mainly allocate resources.
- Operational actions order, monitor and control the deployment of resources in the performance of actions.

Definition: Organisation.

- Organisation is about
 - the "grand scale",
 - * executive and strategic
 - * national, continental or global (world wide)
 - -(i) allocation of major resource (e.g., business) units, whether in a hierarchical, in a matrix, or in some other organigramspecified structure,
 - (ii) as well as the clearly defined relations (which information, decisions and actions are transferred) between these units. and
 - (iii) organisational dynamics.

140

C Dines Bistoner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

3. 3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.5. Management and Organisatio

Definition: Management & Organisation.

- The composite term management and organisation
 - applies in connection with **management** as outlined just above and
 - with organisation also outlined above.
- The term then emphasises the relations between the organisation and management of an enterprise.

The borderlines within management actions and across organisation "layouts" are fuzzy.

141

C Dines Biamer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte D

139

3. 3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.5. Management and Organisation 3.5.1. Transport System Example:

3.5.1. Transport System Examples

We shall only present sketchy examples of management and organisation.

• Executive actions:

lowember 12, 2010, 11-34, Budanest Lectures, Oct, 11-22, 201

Lecture Notes in Software Engineerin

- Deciding on major re-organisation of a transport net
 - * (for example introduction of toll roads or freeways,
 - * road pricing,
 - * major bridges across wide waters [potentially connecting two hitherto unconnected nets].
 - * and their management)
 - are executive actions.
- So are decisions on merging or splitting transport from or into several transport services.

nest Lectures Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:3

From Domains to Requirement

From Domains to Requirement

C Dines Biamer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte D

145

143

- Reorganising an enterprise
 - * from one characterised by a "deep" hierarchy of management layers (a hierarchy which may very well exemplify highly centralised both administrative and functional monitoring and control)
 - * into a matrix of two "shallow" hierarchies, one which addresses tactical and operational management and one which addresses executive and strategic management with the former (the operations) being replicated across geographical areas while the latter applies "globally" —

such reorganisations reflect executive actions (but are carried out by strategic and tactical management).

• Strategic actions: Adding or removing transport links, or major reorganisation of bus timetables are strategic actions. Splitting a(n own) contract into what is still to be operated and subcontracting other parts, for definite, to other bus operators are also strategic actions.

3. 3 An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.5. Management and Organisation 3.5.1. Transport System Examp

- Tactical actions: Insertion and cancellation of bus services are tactical actions. Subcontracting some parts of a timetable demanded service, for a short while, to other bus operators could be considered tactical actions.
- Operational actions: Commencing and thus, in general, allocating drivers to and sending these off on bus services are operational actions. So are announcing insertion of new (unscheduled) and cancellation of scheduled routes.

3. 3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.6. Human Behavior

Ŧ.	4	4	

© Dines Biarner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

3. 3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.6. Human Behaviour

3.6. Human Behaviour Definition: Human Behaviour.

- By human behaviour we shall here understand
 - the way a human follows the enterprise rules and regulations
 - as well as interacts with a machine:
 - * dutifully honouring specified (machine dialogue or) protocols,
 - $\ast \ or \ \textit{negligently} \ so,$
 - * or sloppily not quite so,
 - * or even criminally not so!
- Human behaviour is a *facet* of the *domain*.
 - We shall thus model human behaviour also in terms of it failing to react properly,
 - i.e., humans as non-deterministic agents!

From Domains to Requirement

res Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:3

From Domains to Requirement

mber 12 2010 11-34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

Lecture Notes in Software Engineerin

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

- Ort 11 22 2010 November 10, 0010, 11-2

From Domains to Requirement

Budapart Lacturer, Oct. 11-22, 2010 November 12, 2010, 11:24

3.7. Towards Theories of Domain Facets

3.7.1. A Theory of Intrinsics

148			

C Dines Bistoner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

3.7.2. Theories of Support Technologies 3.7.2.1. An Example

3. 3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.7. Towards Theories of Domain Facets 3.7.2. Theories of Support Technologies

- Traffic (tf:TF), intrinsically, is a total function over some time interval, from time (t:T) to continuously positioned (p:P) vehicles (tn:TN).
- Conventional optical sensors sample, at regular intervals, the intrinsic train traffic.
- The result is a sampled traffic (stf:sTF).
- Hence the collection of all optical sensors, for any given net, is a partial function from intrinsic (itf) to sampled train traffics (stf).
- We need to express quality criteria that any optical sensor technology should satisfy relative to a necessary and sufficient description of a **close**ness predicate.

November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budapest Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 201

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

C Dines Biamer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte D

3. 3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.7. Towards Theories of Domain Facets 3.7.2. Theories of Support Technologies 3.7.2.1. An Example

- For all intrinsic traffics, itf, and for all optical sensor technologies, og, the following must hold:
 - Let **stf** be the traffic sampled by the optical gates.
 - For all time points, **t**, in the sampled traffic,
 - those time points must also be in the intrinsic traffic,
 - and, for all trains, tn, in the intrinsic traffic at that time,
 - the train must be observed by the optical gates, and
 - the actual position of the train and the sampled position must somehow be checkable to be close, or identical to one another.

Since hubs change state with time, $\mathsf{n}{:}\mathsf{N},$ the net needs to be part of any model of traffic.

From Domains to Requiremen

type

T. TN $P = HP \mid LP$ NetTraffic :: net:N \times trf:(V \overrightarrow{m} P) $iTF = T \rightarrow NetTraffic$ $sTF = T \longrightarrow NetTraffic$ $oG = iTF \xrightarrow{\sim} sTF$ value [close] c: NetTraffic \times TN \times NetTraffic $\xrightarrow{\sim}$ Bool axiom

C Dines Bistoner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

 \forall itt:iTF, og:OG · let stt = og(itt) in \forall t:T · t \in **dom** stt · $t \in \mathbb{DOM}$ itt $\land \forall$ Tn:TN \cdot tn \in **dom** trf(itt(t)) \Rightarrow tn \in dom trf(stt(t)) \land c(itt(t).tn.stt(t)) end

152

3.7.3. A Theory of Rules & Regulations

3. 3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.7. Towards Theories of Domain Facets 3.7.3. A Theory of Rules & Regulations

- There are, abstractly speaking, usually three kinds of languages involved wrt. (i.e., when expressing) rules and regulations (respectively when invoking actions that are subject to rules and regulations).
 - Two languages, Rules and Reg, exist for describing rules, respectively regulations; and
 - one, **Stimulus**, exists for describing the form of the [always current] domain action stimuli.

3.7.2.2. General

- The formal requirements can be narrated:
 - Let Θ_i and Θ_a designate the spaces of intrinsic and actual-world configurations (contexts and states)
 - For each intrinsic configuration model that we know is support technology assisted —
 - there exists a support technology solution.
 - that is, a total function from all intrinsic configurations to corresponding actual configurations.
- If we are not convinced that there is such a function then there is little hope that we can trust this technology

type

$$\Theta_i, \, \Theta_a \\ \mathrm{ST} = \Theta_i \to \Theta_a$$

November 12 2010 11:34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 2010

Lecture Notes in Software Engineerin

axiom

 \forall sts:ST-set, st:ST · st \in sts $\Rightarrow \forall \theta_i: \Theta_i, \exists \theta_a: \Theta_a \cdot st(\theta_i) = \theta_a$

153

C Dines Bigmer 2010, Fredsvej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark

151

3. 3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.7. Towards Theories of Domain Facets 3.7.3. A Theory of Rules & Regulation

- A syntactic stimulus, sy_sti, denotes a function, se_sti:STI: $\Theta \to \Theta$, from any configuration to a next configuration
- A syntactic rule, sy_rul:Rule, has as its semantics, its meaning, rul:RUL.
 - a predicate over current and next configurations, $(\Theta \times \Theta) \rightarrow$ Bool.
 - where these next configurations have been caused, by the stimuli. These stimuli express:
 - If the predicate holds then the stimulus will result in a valid next configuration.

type

Stimulus, Rule, Θ STI = $\Theta \rightarrow \Theta$ RUL = ($\Theta \times \Theta$) \rightarrow Bool value

meaning: Stimulus \rightarrow STI meaning: Rule \rightarrow RUL

© Dines Biarner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

156

valid: Stimulus × Rule $\rightarrow \Theta \rightarrow \mathbf{Bool}$ valid(sy_sti,sy_rul)(θ) \equiv meaning(sy_rul)(θ ,(meaning(sy_sti))(θ))

valid: Stimulus × RUL $\rightarrow \Theta \rightarrow \mathbf{Bool}$ valid(sy_sti,se_rul)(θ) \equiv se_rul(θ ,(meaning(sy_sti))(θ))

- A syntactic regulation, **sy_reg:Reg** (related to a specific rule), stands for, i.e., has as its semantics, its meaning,
 - a semantic regulation, se_reg:REG,
 - which is a pair.
 - This pair consists of
 - * a predicate, pre_reg:Pre_REG, where $Pre_REG = (\Theta \times \Theta) \rightarrow Bool$,
 - * and a domain configuration-changing function, act_reg:Act_REG, where Act_REG = $\Theta \rightarrow \Theta$,
 - * that is, both involving current and next domain configurations.

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

mber 12 2010 11-34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

157

C Dines Bigmer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte De

3. 3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.7. Towards Theories of Domain Facets 3.7.3. A Theory of Rules & Regulations

– The two kinds of functions express:

* If the predicate holds,

- \ast then the action can be applied.
- The predicate is almost the inverse of the rules functions.
- The action function serves to undo the stimulus function.

3. 3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.7. Towards Theories of Domain Facets 3.7.3. A Theory of Rules & Regulations

type

Reg Rul_and_Reg = Rule × Reg REG = Pre_REG × Act_REG Pre_REG = $\Theta \times \Theta \rightarrow \mathbf{Bool}$ Act_REG = $\Theta \rightarrow \Theta$ **value** interpret: Reg \rightarrow REG

Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11-3

From Domains to Requirement

- Any action of the system, i.e., the application of any stimulus, * may be an action in accordance with the rules, * or it may not.
- Rules therefore express whether stimuli are valid or not in the current configuration.
- And regulations therefore express whether they should be applied, and, if so, with what effort.

160

3. 3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.7. Towards Theories of Domain Facets 3.7.3. A Theory of Rules & Regulations

axiom

© Dines Biarner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

 \forall (sy_rul,sy_reg):Rul_and_Regs \cdot **let** se_rul = meaning(sy_rul), $(pre_reg,act_reg) = meaning(sv_reg)$ in \forall sy_sti:Stimulus, $\theta:\Theta$. \sim valid(sy_sti,se_rul)(θ) \Rightarrow let $\theta' = (meaning(sy_sti))(\theta)$ in pre_reg(θ . θ') $\Rightarrow \exists n\theta: \Theta \cdot \operatorname{act}_{\operatorname{reg}}(\theta') = n\theta \wedge \operatorname{se}_{\operatorname{rul}}(\theta, n\theta)$ end end

• More specifically,

- there is usually, in any current system configuration, given a set of pairs of rules and regulations.
- Let (sy_rul,sy_reg) be any such pair.
- Let **sy_sti** be any possible stimulus.
- And let θ be the current configuration.
- Let the stimulus, sy_sti, applied in that configuration result in a next configuration, θ' , where $\theta' = (\text{meaning}(sy_sti))(\theta)$.
- -Let θ' (= (meaning(sy_sti))(θ)) violate the rule, i.e., \sim valid(sy_sti,sy_rul)(θ
- then if predicate part, **pre_reg**, of the meaning of the regulation, sy_reg, holds in that violating next configuration, pre_reg(θ, θ'
- then the action part, act_reg, of the meaning of the regulation. sy_reg, must be applied, $act_reg(\theta')$, to remedy the situation.

Lecture Notes in Software Engineerin

2 2010 11-34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

161

C Diges Bigraer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmai

3. 3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.7. Towards Theories of Domain Facets 3.7.3. A Theory of Rules & Regulations

- It may be that the regulation predicate fails to detect applicability of regulations actions.
- That is, the interpretation of a rule differs, in that respect, from the interpretation of a regulation.
- Such is life in the domain, i.e., in actual reality

From Domains to Requirement

3.7.4. A Theory of Management & Organisation

November 12 2010 11:34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

3.7.5. A Theory of Human Behaviour

- Commensurate with the above, humans interpret rules and regulations differently.
- and not always "consistently" in the sense of repeatedly applying the same interpretations.
- Our final specification pattern is therefore:

165 From Domains to Requirement Lecture Notes in Software Engin 3. 3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.7. Towards Theories of Domain Facets 3.7.5. A Theory of Human Behaviou 3. 3. An Ontology of Domain Facets 3.7. Towards Theories of Domain Facets 3.7.5. A Theory of Human Behaviour • The above is, necessarily, sketchy: type Action = $\Theta \xrightarrow{\sim} \Theta$ -infset - There is a possibly infinite variety of ways of interpreting some rules. value hum_int: Rule $\rightarrow \Theta \rightarrow \text{RUL-infset}$ - A human, in carrying out an action, interprets applicable rules and

- chooses one which that person believes suits some (professional, sloppy, delinquent or criminal) intent.
- "Suits" means that it satisfies the intent,
 - * i.e., yields **true** on the pre/post-configuration pair,
 - * when the action is performed —
 - * whether as intended by the ones who issued the rules and regulations or not.
- We do not cover the case of whether an appropriate regulation is applied or not

post

© Dines Biarner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

action: Stimulus $\rightarrow \Theta \rightarrow \Theta$

 $\land \forall \theta' : \Theta \cdot \theta' \in \theta \text{set} \Rightarrow$

hum_beha(sy_sti,sy_rul)(α)(θ) as θ set

 θ set = $\alpha(\theta) \wedge action(sy_sti)(\theta) \in \theta$ set

hum_beha: Stimulus \times Rules \rightarrow Action $\rightarrow \Theta \xrightarrow{\sim} \Theta$ -infset

 $\exists \text{ se_rul: RUL: se_rul} \in \text{hum_int}(\text{sy_rul})(\theta) \Rightarrow \text{se_rul}(\theta, \theta')$

164

From Domains to Requiren

C Dines Bigmer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte

End of Lecture 4: DOMAINS: Scripts – Human Behaviour

Start of Lecture 5: REQUIREMENTS – up to and incl. Determination

4. An Ontology of Requirements Constructions 4. An Ontology of Requirements Constructions

Definition: Requirements.

- A condition or capability
- needed by a user

November 12 2010 11:34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 2010

166

• to solve a problem or achieve an objective [IEEEStd.610.12].

Definition: Machine.

- By the machine we understand
- the hardware
- plus *software*
- that implements some requirements, i.e., a computing system.

Definition: Requirements Unit.

• By a requirements unit

November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budanest Lectures, Oct, 11-22, 2010

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

- we mean a single sentence
- which expresses an "isolated" requirements.
- (We omit charaterising "single sentence" and "isolated".)

4. An Ontology of Requirements Constructions

Definition: Requirements Prescription.

- By a requirements prescription
 - we mean just that: the prescription of some requirements.
- Sometimes, by requirements prescription,
 - we mean a relatively complete and consistent specification of all requirements,
 - and sometimes just a requirements unit.

C Dines Biarner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

From Domains to Requirements

© Dines Bigmer 2010, Fredsvei 11, DK-2840 Holte, Den

- from identification of requirements stake-holders,
- via requirements acquisition,
- requirements analysis, and
- requirements prescription to
- requirements validation and
- requirements verification.
- We shall just focus on *requirements prescription*,
- that is, the modelling of *requirements*.

Definition: Business Process.

- By a business process we shall understand
 - a behaviour of an enterprise, a business, an institution, a factory.
 - -A business process reflects the ways in which a business conducts its affairs, and is a *facet* of the *domain*.
- Other facets of an enterprise are those of its
 - intrinsics,

November 12 2010 11-34 Budapest Lectures Oct 11-22 2010

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

- support technology,
- rules and regulations,
- management and organisation, and
- human behaviour.

4. An Ontology of Requirements Constructions 4.1. Business Process Re-engineering

Definition: Business Process Engineering.

- By business process engineering we shall understand
 - the design,

C Dines Bjørner 2010, Fredsvej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark

- the determination,
- of business processes.
- In doing business process engineering
 - one is basically designing,
 - -i.e., prescribing entirely new business processes.

© Dines Biarner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmar

171

Definition: Business Process Re-engineering.

- By business process reengineering we shall understand
 - the re-design,
 - the change,
 - of business processes.
- In doing business process re-engineering
 - one is basically carrying out change management.

From Domains to Requirement

res Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:34

From Domains to Requirement

4.1.1. The Kinds of Requirements

- We distinguish between three kinds of requirements:
 - the **domain requirements** are those requirements which can be expressed solely using terms of the domain;
 - the **machine requirements** are those requirements which can be expressed solely using terms of the machine, and
 - the interface requirements are those requirements which must use terms from both the domain and the machine in order to be expressed.

• Whereas

November 12 2010 11:34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

- a domain description presents a domain **as it is**,
- a requirements prescription presents a domain
 - * as it would be
 - * if some required **machine**
 - * was implemented (from these requirements).
- The **machine** is the **hardware** plus **software** to be designed from the requirements.
- That is, the *machine* is what the requirements are about.

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering
4. An Outplace of Requirements Constructions 4.1. Business Process Re-envincements 4.1.2.1. Goals Versus Requirements 4.1.2.1. Goals of a Toll Road System

4.1.2.1. Goals of a Toll Road System

- A goal for a toll road system may be
 - $-\operatorname{to}$ decrease the travel time between certain hubs and
 - to lower the number of traffic accidents between certain hubs,

4. An Ontology of Requirements Constructions 4.1. Business Process Re-engineering 4.1.2. Goals Versus Requirements

- We make a distinction between **goals** and **requirements**.
- Goals are what we

C Dines Bistoner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

- expect satisfied by the software
- implemented from the requirements.
- But goals could also be
 - of the system
 - for which the software is required.
- First we exemplify the latter, then the former.

From Domains to Require

From Domains to Requiren

C Dines Bigmer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte

175

From Domains to Requirem

4.1.2.2. Goals of Toll Road System Software

- \bullet The goal of the toll road system software is to help automate
 - the recording of vehicles entering, passing and leaving the toll road system
 - and collecting the fees for doing so.
- Goals are usually expressed in terms of properties.
- Requirements can then be proved to satisfy the \mathcal{G} oals: $\mathcal{D}, \mathcal{R} \models \mathcal{G}$.

$4.1.2.3. \ \text{Arguing Goal-satisfaction of a Toll Road System}$

- By endowing links and hubs with average traversal times for both ordinary road and for toll road links and hubs
 - one can calculate traversal times between hubs
 - and thus argue that the toll road system satisfies "quicker" traversal times.
- By endowing links and hubs with traffic accident statistics (real, respectively estimated)
 - for both ordinary road and for toll road links and hubs
 - one can calculate estimated traffic accident statistics between all hubs
 - and thus argue that the combined ordinary road plus toll road system satisfies lower traffic fatalities.

178

4. An Ontology of Requirements Constructions 4.1. Business Process Re-engineering 4.1.2. Goals Versus Requirements 4.1.2.4. Arguing Goal-satisfaction of Toll Road System Softw

4.1.2.4. Arguing Goal-satisfaction of Toll Road System Software

• By recording

C Dires Bigraer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmar

- $-\operatorname{tickets}$ is sued and collected at toll booths and
- $-\operatorname{toll}$ road hubs and links entered and left
- as per the requirements specification brought in forthcoming examples (Sects. -),
- \bullet we can eventually argue that
 - the requirements of the forthcoming examples (Sects. -)
 - help satisfy the goal of the example **??** on page ??.

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering 179 4. An Ontology of Requirements Constructions 4.1. Business Process Re-engineering 4.1.2. Goals Versus Requirements 4.1.2.4. Arguing Goal-satisfaction of Toll Road System Software

- We shall assume that the (goal and) requirements engineer elicit both \mathcal{G} oals and \mathcal{R} equirements from requirements stake-holders.
- $\bullet \, \mathcal{D}, \mathcal{R} \models \mathcal{G}$

mber 12 2010 11-34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

- The ${\mathcal G} {\rm oals}$ can be argued to hold
- by reasoning over the \mathcal{R} equirements
- and the \mathcal{D} omain.
- But we shall focus only on
 - $-\operatorname{domain}$ and
 - interface

requirements such as "derived" from domain descriptions.

C Dines Bigmer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte

4.1.3. Re-engineered Nets

- The nets defined in Lecture 3 could be of any topology.
 - They could consist of two or more nets that were not linked to one another;
 - they could consist of connected nets or nets that were acyclic; etc.;
 - and the nets were not specifically road, rail, sea lane or air lane nets.

4. An Ontology of Requirements Constructions 4.1. Business Process Re-engineering 4.1.3. Re-engineered Nets

tpi: toll plaza i, hi: hub i, li: toll plaza to hub link i, lij: hub i to hub j link

ljj–1

lj–1j

Figure 3: A Toll Road System

143

134

- We shall now consider a special kind of road nets: basically the road nets we have in mind
 - are linear sequences of pairs of links of opposite direction link "states",
 - where these links, let us call them toll road links, are connected to toll road hubs;
 - where, in addition, these toll road hubs are linked, via toll plazas (i.e., "special" hubs) to toll road hubs
 - by means of on/off links.

mber 12 2010 11-34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201



181

- We do not consider the general nets that are (possibly) connected to the toll plazas.
- The pragmatics behind these nets is the following:
 - Drivers enter and leave the toll road nets at toll road plazas;
 - collect tickets from toll road plaza ticket-issuing booths when entering the toll road net and
 - present these at toll road plaza ticket-collection booths and pay according to some function of the time and length (from entry to exit plaza) driven on the toll road net when leaving the net;
 - drivers are otherwise free to "circle" the toll road net as they see fit:
 - * multiple times "up and down" the net,
 - * circling toll road hubs,
 - * etc.

© Dines Bistoner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmar

tp2

19

h2

132

123

h3

182

11

h1

121

112

From Domains to Require

From Domains to Requi

tpn-1

hn-1

🌶 lj+1j

lii+1

lŋ-1n-2

In-2n-1

ln-1

Inn-1

In-1n

Budapart Lacturer, Oct. 11-22, 2010 November 12, 2010, 11:2

- \bullet The BPR focuses
 - first on entities, actions, events and behaviours,
 - then on the six domain facets.

129. Re-engineered Entities:

- We shall focus on a linear sequence of toll road intersections (i.e., hubs) connected by pairs of one-way (opposite direction) toll roads (i.e., links).
- Each toll road intersection is connected by a two way road to a toll plaza.
- Each toll plaza contains a pair of sets of entry and exit toll booths.
- (Sect. brings more details.)

C Diese Bjørner 2010, Fredavej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark	Budapest Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 2010 November 12, 2010, 11:34	November 12, 2010, 11:34, Badapest Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 2010	© Dies Bjørner 2010, Fredavej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark
186	From Domains to Requirements	Lecture Notes in Software Engineering	4.1. Business Process Re-engineering 4.1.3. Re-engineered Nets
4. An Ontology of Requirements Constructions 4.1. Business Process R	e-engineering 4.1.3. Re-engineered Nets	4. An Ontology of Requirements Constructions	

130. Re-engineered Actions:

- Cars enter and leave the toll road net through one of the toll plazas.
- Upon entering, car drivers receive, from the entry booth, a plastic/paper/electronic ticket which they place in a special holder in the front window.
- Cars arriving at intermediate toll road intersections choose, on their own, to turn either "up" the toll road or "down" the toll road — with that choice being registered by the electronic ticket.
- Cars arriving at a toll road intersection may choose to "circle" around that intersection one or more times with that choice being registered by the electronic ticket.
- Upon leaving, car drivers "return" their electronic ticket to the exit booth and pay the amount "asked" for.

131. Re-engineered Events:

- A car entering the toll road net at a toll both plaza entry booth constitutes an event.
- A car leaving the toll road net at a toll both plaza entry booth constitutes an event.
- A car entering a toll road hub constitutes an event.
- A car entering a toll road link constitutes an event.

132. Re-engineered Behaviours:

- \bullet The journey of a car,
 - from entering the toll road net at a toll booth plaza,
 - via repeated visits to toll road intersections
 - interleaved with repeated visits to toll road links
 - to leaving the toll road net at a toll booth plaza,
- constitutes a behaviour with
- receipt of tickets,
- return of tickets and
- payment of fees

being part of these behaviours.

• Notice that a toll road visitor is allowed to cruise "up" and "down" the linear toll road net – while (probably) paying for that pleasure (through the recordings of "repeated" hub and link entries).

190

4. An Ontology of Requirements Constructions 4.1. Business Process Re-engineering 4.1.3. Re-engineered Nets

136. Re-engineered Scripts:

 \bullet No need.

C Dines Bistoner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

137. Re-engineered Management and Organisation:

- There is a definite need for domain describing
- the management and possibly distributed organisation
- \bullet of toll booth plazas.

138. Re-engineered Human Behaviour:

• Humans, in this case car drivers, may not change their behaviour in the spectrum from diligent and accurate via sloppy and delinquent to outright traffic-law breaking – so we see no need for any "re-engineering".

From Domains to Requirement

From Domains to Requirement

133. Re-engineered Intrinsics:

• Toll plazas and abstracted booths are added to domain intrinsics.

134. Re-engineered Support Technologies:

• There is a definite need for domain-describing the failure-prone toll plaza entry and exit booths.

135. Re-engineered Rules and Regulations:

- Rules for entering and leaving toll booth entry and exit booths must be described as must related regulations.
- Rules and regulations for driving around the toll road net must be likewise be described.

4. An Ontology of Requirements Constructions 4.2. Domain Requirements

4.2. Domain Requirements

Definition: Domain Requirements.

- By domain *requirements* we understand
 - such requirements

November 12 2010 11:34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

Lecture Notes in Software Engineerin

- (save those of business process reengineering)
- which can be expressed sôlely by using professional terms of the *domain*.

C Dines Biamer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte D

4.2.1. Projection

Definition: Domain Requirements Facet.

- By domain requirements facets we understand
 - such domain requirements
 - that basically arise from either of the following operations on *domain descriptions* (cum requirements prescriptions):

4. An Ontology of Requirements Constructions 4.2. Domain Requirements

- * domain projection,
- * domain determination.
- * domain extension.
- * domain instantiation and
- * domain fitting.

- **Definition:** Projection.
- By projection we shall here, in a somewhat narrow sense, mean
 - -a technique that applies to domain descriptions and
 - yields requirements prescriptions.
- Basically projection "reduces" a domain description
 - by "removing" (or, but rarely, hiding)

* entities,

- * functions.
- * events and
- * behaviours

mber 12 2010 11:34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

from the domain description.

194

C Dines Bistoner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

4. An Ontology of Requirements Constructions 4.2. Domain Requirements 4.2.1. Projection

- If the domain description is an informal one, say in English,
 - it may have expressed that certain entities, functions, events and behaviours
 - might be in (some instantiations of) the domain.
 - If not "projected away" the similar, i.e., informal requirements prescription
 - will express that these entities, functions, events and behaviours
 - shall be in the domain and
 - hence will be in the environment of the machine being requirements prescribed.

4. An Ontology of Requirements Constructions 4.2. Domain Requirements 4.2.1. Projection 4.2.1.1. Example			
Keep	4.2.1.1	. Example	
• N, H, L,	• obs_LI,	• ND, wf_ND,	• V, VI, VP,
● obs_Hs,	• obs_Lls,	 LΣ, LΩ, 	• obs_VI, obs_VP,
• obs_Ls,	• obs_HIs,	• obs_L Σ , obs_L Σ ,	. ,
• HI, LI,	• PLAN, LHIM,	 ΗΣ, ΗΩ, 	• TF, T and
● obs_HI,	 wf_PLAN, 	• obs_H Σ , obs_H Σ ,	• wf_TF.

res Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:3

From Domains to Requirement

C Dines Bigmer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte D

Definition: Instantiation.

ments prescription)

domain instantiation means

- into constant *values*.

undefined

C Dines Bistoner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

4.2.2. Instantiation

• 'To represent (an abstraction) by a concrete instance' [mw2004].

• It is an operation performed on a *domain description* (cum *require*-

• Where, in a domain description certain *entities* and *function*s are left

• Domain instantiation is a *domain requirements facet*.

- that these entities or functions are now instantiated

4.2.2.1. Example

4 An O

- The following instantiation prescription only covers the static aspects of the toll road net, i.e., simple entities.
- That is, the states of hubs and links will first be dealt with in Sect. .
- 139. A toll road net (a subnet of a larger previously described net) consists of a pair: toll road links and toll road to plaza hubs and links.
 - (a) The **toll road links** component is a linear sequence of one or more pairs of toll road links.
 - (b) The **toll road to plaza hubs and links** component is a linear sequence of two or more triples of a plaza, a (plaza to toll road hub) link and a toll road hub.

198

4. An Ontology of Requirements Constructions 4.2. Domain Requirements 4.2.2. Instantiation 4.2.2.1. Example

- (c) The wellformedness of toll road nets are expressed next.
 - i. The length of the toll road links sequence is one less than the length of the toll road to plaza hubs and links sequence. The idea is that the toll road links at position i connect the toll road hubs at positions i and i + 1 of the toll road to plaza hubs and links sequence i being the indexes of the toll road links sequence.
 - ii. All links have distinct link identifiers.
 - iii. All hubs and plazas have distinct hub identifiers.
 - iv. From the links in the pairs of links, (l_i, l'_i) , of position *i* in the toll road links component one observes exactly the same two element set of hub identifiers,
 - v. and these are the identifiers of the hubs at positions i and i + 1 of the toll road to plaza hubs and links sequence.
 - vi. The plaza to toll road hub links are indeed connected to these plazas and hubs; and
 - vii. the plaza and toll road hubs are connected only to the links as mentioned above.

199

C Dines Bigmer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte De

4. An Ontology of Requirements Constructions 4.2. Domain Requirements 4.2.2. Instantiation 4.2.2.1. Example

(d) A toll road plaza is like a hub, with an observable hub identifier (and equipped with ticket-issuing tool booths and ticket-collection and payment toll booths).

type

- 139. TRN' = TRLs × PHLs 139. TRN = { $|\text{trn:TRN'wf_TRN(trn)}|$ }
- 139(a). TRLs = $(L \times L)^*$

12 2010 11-34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

139(b). PHLs = $(PZ \times L \times H)^*$

From Domains to Requiren

es Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:3

From Domains to Requirement

201

value

139(c). wf_TRN: TRN' \rightarrow **Bool** 139(c). wf_TRN(trn:(trls,phls)) \equiv len tris +1 =len phis \wedge 139((c))i. **card** xtr_Hs(trn) = **card** xtr_HIs(trn) \land 139((c))ii. 139((c))iii. **card** xtr_Ls(trn) = **card** xtr_Lls(trn) 139((c))iv. \forall i:Nat·i \in inds trls \Rightarrow let (l,l')=trsl(i),(p,l'',hi)=phls(i),(,l''',hi)=phls(i+1) in 139((c))iv. 139((c))iv. $obs_HIs(l) = obs_HIs(l') =$ 139((c))v. $\{obs_HI(hi), obs_HI(hj)\} \land$ 139((c))vii. case i of 139((c))vii. $1 \rightarrow \text{obs}_{\text{LIs}(hi)} = \text{xtr}_{\text{LIs}}(\{l,l',l''\}),$ len trsl $-1 \rightarrow \text{obs}_{LIs}(\text{hi}) = \text{xtr}_{LIs}(\{1,1',1'''\}),$ 139((c))vii. \rightarrow let (l''', l'''')=trsl(i) in obs_LIs(hi)=xtr_LIs({1,1',1'',1''''}) end 139((c))vii. 139((c))vii. end end \wedge 139((c))vii. \forall i:Nat·i \in inds phls \Rightarrow let (p,l,h)=phls(i) in obs_HIs $(l)=xtr_HIs(\{p,h\}) \land$ 139((c))vii. 139((c))vii. $obs_LIs(p) = {obs_LI(l)} end$

type 139(d). PZ value 139(d). obs_HI: $PZ \rightarrow HI$

```
\begin{array}{l} \mathrm{xtr}_{Hs:} \ \mathrm{TRN} \to \mathrm{H}\text{-}\mathbf{set} \\ \mathrm{xtr}_{Hs}(\_,\mathrm{phls}) \equiv \{\mathrm{pz},\mathrm{h}|(\mathrm{pz},\mathrm{l},\mathrm{h}):(\mathrm{PZ}\times\mathrm{L}\times\mathrm{H})\cdot(\mathrm{pz},\mathrm{l},\mathrm{h})\in \mathbf{elems} \ \mathrm{phls}\} \\ \mathrm{xtr}_{Ls:} \ \mathrm{TRN} \to \mathrm{L}\text{-}\mathbf{set} \\ \mathrm{xtr}_{Ls}(\mathrm{trls},\mathrm{phls}) \equiv \\ \{\mathrm{l},\mathrm{l'}|\mathrm{l},\mathrm{l'}:\mathrm{L'}(\mathrm{l},\mathrm{l'})\in \mathbf{elems} \ \mathrm{trls}\} \cup \{\mathrm{l}|(\mathrm{pz},\mathrm{l},\mathrm{h}):(\mathrm{PZ}\times\mathrm{L}\times\mathrm{H})\cdot(\mathrm{pz},\mathrm{l},\mathrm{h})\in \mathbf{elems} \ \mathrm{phls}\} \end{array}
```

 $\begin{array}{ll} \mathrm{xtr}_{\mathrm{HIs}:} \ \mathrm{TRN} \rightarrow \mathrm{HI}\text{-}\mathbf{set}, & \mathrm{xtr}_{\mathrm{HIs}}(\mathrm{trn}) \equiv \{\mathrm{obs}_{\mathrm{HI}}(\mathrm{h})|\mathrm{h}:(\mathrm{H}|\mathrm{PZ})\cdot\mathrm{h} \in \mathrm{xtr}_{\mathrm{HS}}(\mathrm{trn})\} \\ \mathrm{xtr}_{\mathrm{LIs}:} \ \mathrm{TRN} \rightarrow \mathrm{LI}\text{-}\mathbf{set}, & \mathrm{xtr}_{\mathrm{LIs}}(\mathrm{trn}) \equiv \{\mathrm{obs}_{\mathrm{LI}}(\mathrm{l})|\mathrm{l}:\mathrm{L}\cdot\mathrm{l} \in \mathrm{xtr}_{\mathrm{LS}}(\mathrm{trn})\} \\ \mathrm{xtr}_{\mathrm{HIs}:} \ \mathrm{H}\text{-}\mathbf{set} \rightarrow \mathrm{HI}\text{-}\mathbf{set}, & \mathrm{xtr}_{\mathrm{HIs}}(\mathrm{hs}) = \{\mathrm{obs}_{\mathrm{LI}}(\mathrm{h})|\mathrm{h}:\mathrm{H}\cdot\mathrm{h} \in \mathrm{hs}\} \\ \mathrm{xtr}_{\mathrm{LIs}:} \ \mathrm{L}\text{-}\mathbf{set} \rightarrow \mathrm{LI}\text{-}\mathbf{set}, & \mathrm{xtr}_{\mathrm{LIs}}(\mathrm{ls}) = \{\mathrm{obs}_{\mathrm{LI}}(\mathrm{l})|\mathrm{l}:\mathrm{L}\cdot\mathrm{l} \in \mathrm{ls}\} \end{array}$

From Domains to Re 4. An Ontology of Requirements Constructions 4.2. Domain Requirements 4.2.2. Instantiation 4.2.2.2. Abstraction: From Concrete Toll Road Nets to Abstract Net

C Diges Bigross 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

4.2.2.2. Abstraction: From Concrete Toll Road Nets to Abstract Nets

- 140. From concrete toll road nets, trn:TRN, one can abstract the nets, n:N, of Items 1–11.
 - (a) the abstract net contains the hubs of the concrete net,
 - (b) and the links likewise.

value

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering 4. An Ontology of Requirements Constructions 4.2. Domain Requirements 4.2.2. Instantiation 4.2.2.3. Theorem

4.2.2.3. **Theorem**

- 141. One can prove the following theorem:
 - If trn satisfies wf_TRN(trn)
 - then abs_N(trn)

November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budanest Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 201

- satisfies Axioms 7–8 (Page 14).
- 141. \forall trn:TRN · wf_TRN(trn) \models abs_N(trn) satisfies axioms 7.-10.

From Domains to Requirement

Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11-3

From Domains to Requirements

C Diges Bigrager 2010 Freedswei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denma

From Domains to Requirement

From Domains to Requiremen

4.2.3. **Determination** Definition: Determination.

- Domain determination is a *domain requirements facet*.
- It is an operation performed on a *domain description* cum *requirements prescription*.
- Any nondeterminism expressed by either of these specifications which is not desirable for some required software design must be made deterministic (by this requirements engineer performed operation).

4.2.3.1. Example

- We shall focus on making more specific the rather generically defined nets, hubs and links.
- There are no traffic signals within the toll road net and pairs of toll road links are "one way, opposite direction" links.

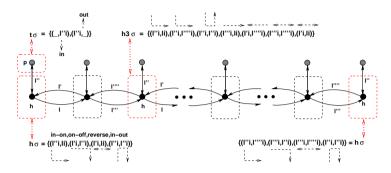


Figure 4: Four example hub states: plaza, end hubs, "middle" hub

206

© Dines Biarner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

4. An Ontology of Requirements Constructions 4.2. Domain Requirements 4.2.3. Determination 4.2.3.1. Example

- 142. Pairs of toll road links, l, l', connecting adjacent hubs hj, hk, of identifiers hj_i, hk_i , respectively, always and only allow traffic in opposite directions, that is, are always in respective states $\{(hj_i, hk_i)\}$ and $\{(hk_i, hj_i)\}$.
- 143. Hub, h, states, $h\sigma$, are constant and allow traffic onto connected links not closed for traffic in directions from hub h.
- 144. Plazas allow traffic only onto connected plaza to hub links of the toll road net. (Whatever other links, "outside" the toll road net, the plazas may be connected to is covered in the last line of the axiom below.)

4. An Ontology of Requirements Constructions 4.2. Domain Requirements 4.2.3. Determination 4.2.3.1. Example

November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budapest Lectures, Oct, 11-22, 201

Lecture Notes in Software Engineerin

2010 11-34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

```
axiom
∀ (trls.phls):TRN•
```

```
\forall i: \mathbf{Nat} \cdot i \in \mathbf{inds} \ trls
    let (l,l') = trls(i), (p,l'',h) = phls(i) in
    case i of
         1 \rightarrow \text{obs}_H\Sigma(h) = \{(\text{obs}_LI(l''), \text{obs}_LI(l)), \}
                             (obs\_LI(l'),obs\_LI(l'')),(obs\_LI(l'),obs\_LI(l))
                             (obs\_LI(l''), obs\_LI(l''))
         \rightarrow let (l''', l'''') = trls(i-1) in
               obs_H\Sigma(h) = \{(obs_LI(l''), obs_LI(l)),
                              (obs_LI(l"),obs_LI(l"")),(obs_LI(l"),obs_LI(l")),
                              (obs_LI(l"),obs_LI(l")),(obs_LI(l"),obs_LI(l)),
                              (obs_LI(l'),obs_LI(l''')),(obs_LI(l'''),obs_LI(l''')),
                              (obs_LI(l), obs_LI(l)) \} end end \land
let (l''', l''') = trls(len trsl), (p, l'', h) = phls(1 + len trsl) in
obs_H\Sigma(h) = \{(obs_LI(l''), obs_LI(l''')),
               (obs_LI(l'''),obs_LI(l'')),(obs_LI(l'''),obs_LI(l'''')),
               (obs\_LI(l''), obs\_LI(l'')) \} end \land
\forall (p,l'', ): (PZ \times L \times H) \cdot (p,l'', ) \in elems \text{ phls} \Rightarrow
    let lis = obs\_LIs(p) assert: obs\_LI(l'') \in lis in
    obs_H\Sigma(p) = \{(li, obs_LI(l'')), (obs_LI(l''), li) | li:LI \cdot li \in lis\} end
```

```
C Dines Bjørner 2010, Fredsvej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmar
```

- In the last line of the wellformedness axiom above we express that
 - the plaza may be connected to many links not in the toll road net and
 - that the plaza is open for all traffic from these into the net (via $l^{\prime\prime}),$
 - $-\operatorname{from}\,I'' \ \mathrm{to} \ \mathrm{these}$

C Dines Bistoner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

- and that traffic may even reverse at the plazas,
- $-\,{\rm that}$ is, decide to not enter the toll road net after having just visited the plaza.

End of Lecture 5: REQUIREMENTS – up to and incl. Determination

© Dines Bjørner 2010, Fredsvej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark	Budapest Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 2010 November 12, 2010, 11:34
Lecture Notes in Software Engineering	209
4. 4. An Ontology of Requirements Constructions 4.2. 2. Domain Requirements 4.	2.4. Extension

4.2.4. Extension

Definition: Extension.

208

- Domain extension is a *domain requirements facet*.
- It is an operation performed on a *domain description* or a *requirements prescription*.
- It effectively extends a *domain description* by entities, functions, events and/or behaviours conceptually possible, but not necessarily humanly or technologically feasible in the domain (as it was).
- Figure 5 on the following page abstracts some of the extensions to nets: the plaza entry and exit booths.

208

Start of Lecture 6: REQUIREMENTS – from Extension "out"

nest Lectures Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11-34

From Domains to Requirements

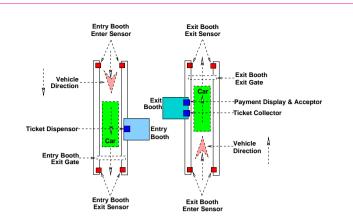


Figure 5: Entry and Exit Tool Booths

From Domains to Requirement

- The following is a prolonged example.
- It contains three kinds of formalisations:
 - -a RAISE/CSP model,
 - $-\,\mathrm{a}\,\mathrm{Duration}\,\,\mathrm{Calculus}\,\,\mathrm{model}\,_{[\mathrm{zcc+mrh2002,olderogdirks2008]}}$ and
 - a Timed Automata model [AluDil:94,olderogdirks2008].
- The narrative for all three models are given when narrating the **RAISE/CSP** model.

4. 4. An Ontology of Requirements Constructions 4.2. 2. Domain Requirements 4.2.4. Extension 4.2.4.1. Intuition		4. 4. An Ontology of Requirements Constructions 4.2. 2. Domain Requ	irements 4.2.4. Extension 4.2.4.1. Intuition
212	From Domains to Requirements	Lecture Notes in Software Engineering	213
Diess Bjærer 2010, Fredavej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark	Budapest Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 2010 November 12, 2010, 11:34	November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budapert Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 2010	C Diese Bjørner 2010, Fredroej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark

4.2.4.1. Intuition

- A toll road system is delimited by toll plazas with entry and exit booths with their gates.
- To get access, from outside, to the roads within the toll road system, a car must pass through an entry booth and its entry gate. To leave the roads within the toll road system a car must pass through an exit booth and its exit gate.
- Cars collect tickets upon entry and return these tickets upon exit and pay a fee for having driven on the toll roads.
- The gates help ensure that cars have collected tickets and have paid their dues.

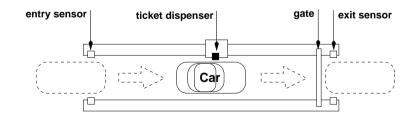


Figure 6: A toll plaza entry booth

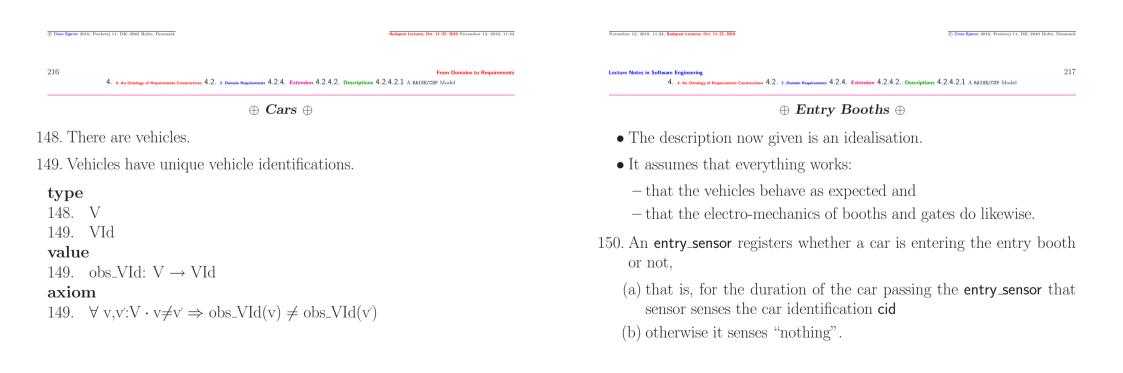
\oplus Toll Booth Plazas \oplus

- With respect to toll road systems we focus on just their plazas: that is, where cars enter and leave the systems.
- The below description is grossly simplified: instead of plazas having one or more entry and one or more exit booths (both with gates), we just assume one (pair: booth/gate) of each.

- 145. A toll plaza consists of a one pair of an entry booth and and entry gate and one pair of an exit booth and an exit gate.
- 146. Entry booths consist of an entry sensor, a ticket dispenser and an exit sensor.
- 147. Exit booths consist of an entry sensor, a ticket collector, a payment display and a payment component.

type

145. $PZ = (EB \times G) \times (XB \times G)$ 146. EB = ...147. XB = ...



- (a) either holds a ticket or does not hold a ticket, i.e., no_ticket;
- (b) normally it does not hold a ticket;
- (c) the ticket_dispenser holds a ticket soon after a car has passed the entry_sensor;
- (d) the passing car collects the ticket –
- (e) after which the ticket_dispenser no longer holds a ticket.

152. An exit_sensor

C Dines Bistoner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

- (a) registers the identification of a car leaving the toll booth
- (b) otherwise it senses "nothing".

4. 4. An Ontology of Requirements Constructions 4.2. 2. Domain Requirements 4.2.4. Extension 4.2.4.2. Descriptions 4.2.4.2.1 A RAISE/CSP Model

 \oplus Gates \oplus

153. A gate

- (a) is either **closed** or **open**;
- (b) it is normally closed;

mber 12 2010 11-34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

- (c) if a car is entering it is secured set to close (as a security measure);
- (d) once a car has collected a ticket it is set to open;
- (e) and once a car has passed the exit_sensor it is again set to close.

220

 \oplus The Entry Plaza System \oplus

type

C, CI G = open | close $TK == Ticket | no_ticket$ value $obs_CI: (C|Ticket) \rightarrow CI$ channel $entry_sensor:CI$

entry_sensor:C1 ticket_dispenser:Ticket exit_sensor:CI gate_ch:G value vs:V-set eb:EB,xb:XB,eg,xg:G Lecture Notes in Software Engineering 4. 4. An Ontology of Requirements Constructions 4.2. 2. Domain Requirements 4.2.4. Extension 4.2.4.2. Descriptions 4.2.4.2.1 A RAISE/CSP Model

221

C Dines Bigmer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte I

 $system: G \times EB \times V\text{-set} \times XB \times G \\ system(eg,eb,vs,xb,xg) \equiv \\ \| \{ car(obs_CI(c),c) | c:C \cdot c \in cs \} \| entry_booth(eb) \| entry_gate(eg) \| \dots$

From Domains to Requiren

Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11-3

entry_booth: Unit → in entry_sensor, exit_sensor out ticket_dispenser out gate_ch Unit entry_booth(b) = gate_ch! close ; let ci = entry_sensor ? in ticket_dispenser ! make_ticket(cid) ; let res = ticket_dispenser ? in assert: res = no_ticket ; gate_ch! open ; let ci = exit_sensor ? in assert: ci = ci ; gate_ch! close ; entry_booth(add_Ticket(ticket,b)) end end end entry_gate: $G \rightarrow in gate Unit$ entry_gate(g) \equiv case gate_ch ? of close \rightarrow exit_gate(close) assert: g = open, open \rightarrow exit_gate(open) assert: g = close end

add_Ticket: Ticket $\times C \xrightarrow{\sim} C$ **pre** add_Ticket(t,c): \sim has_Ticket(c) **post**: add_Ticket(t,c): has_Ticket(c)

4.

224

C Dines Bistoner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

has_Ticket: $(C|B) \rightarrow Bool$

- obs_Ticket: (C|B) $\xrightarrow{\sim}$ Ticket **pre** obs_Ticket(cb): has_Ticket(cb)
- rem_Ticket: $(C \xrightarrow{\sim} C) | (B \xrightarrow{\sim} B)$ **pre** rem_Ticket(cb): has_Ticket(cb) **post** rem_Ticket(cb): ~has_Ticket(cb)
- In the next section, "A **Duration Calculus** Model", we shall start refining the descriptions given above.

ions 4.2. 2. Domain Requirements 4.2.4. Extension 4.2.4.2. Descriptions 4.2.4.2.1 A RAISE/CSP Model

• We do so in order to handle failures of vehicles to behave as expected and of the electro-mechanics of booths and gates.

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering 4. 4. An Outsday of Requirements Constructions 4.2. 2. Domain Requirements 4.2.4. Extension 4.2.4.2. Descriptions 4.2.4.2.2 A Duration Calculus Model

4.2.4.2.2. • A Duration Calculus Model•

- We use the Duration Calculus [zcc+mrh2002,olderogdirks2008] extension to RSL.
- \bullet We abstract the channels of the <code>RAISE/CSP</code> model
- to now be Boolean-valued variables.

Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:3

November 12 2010 11:34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

C Dines Bigmer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte

type

ES = Bool [true=passing, false=not_passing] TD = Bool [true=ticket, false=no_ticket] G = Bool [true=open, false=closing[]closed[]opening] XS = Bool [true=car_has_just_passed, false=car_passing[]no-one_passing variable entry_sensor:ES := false ;

 $ticket_dispenser:TD := false;$

gate: G := false;

C Dines Bistoner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

 $exit_sensor:XS := false;$

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

- 154. No matter its position, the gate must be closed within no more than δ_{eg} time units after the entry_sensor has registered that a car is entering the toll booth.
- 155. A ticket must be in the **ticket_dispenser** within δ_{et} time units after the **entry_sensor** has registered that a car is entering the toll booth.
- 156. The ticket is in the **ticket_dispenser** at most δ_{tdc} time units
- 157. The gate must be open within δ_{go} time units after a ticket has been collected.
- 158. The exit sensor is registering (i.e., is on) the identification of exiting cars and is not registering anything when no car is passing (i.e., is off).

228

An Ontology of Requirements Constructions 4.2. 2. Domain Requirements 4.2.4. Extension 4.2.4.2. Descriptions 4.2.4.2.2 A Duration Calculus Model

154. ~([entry_sensor]; $(\ell = \delta_{eg} \land [gate]))$ 155. ~([entry_sensor]; $(\ell = \delta_{et} \land [\sim \text{ticket_dispenser}]))$ 156. $\Box([\sim \text{ticket_dispenser}] \Rightarrow \ell < \delta_{tdc})$ 157. ~([ticket_dispenser]; ([~ticket_dispenser \land ~gate] \land \ell \ge \delta_{go})) 158. $\Box([gate=closing] \Rightarrow [\sim exit_sensor])$ 4.2.4.2.3. • A Timed Automata Model•

Ments 4.2.4. Extension 4.2.4.2. Descriptions 4.2.4.2.3 A Timed Automata Mode

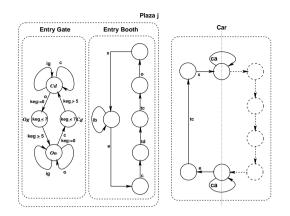
- A timed automaton [AluDil:94,olderogdirks2008] for a configuration of an entry gate, its entry booth and a car is shown in Fig. 7 on the next page.
- Figure 8 on page 232 shows the a car, an exit booth and its exit gate interactions.
- They are more-or-less "derived" from the example of Sect. 7.5 of [[]Alur & Dill, 1994]AluDil:94 (Pages 42–45).
- The right half of the car timed automaton of Fig. 7 on the next page
 - is to be thought of as the same as the left half of the car timed automaton of Fig. 8 on page 232,
 - cf. the vertical dotted (:) line.

From Domains to Requirement

mber 12 2010 11:34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

C Dines Bigmer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte



o:open, ig: idle gate, c:close, ib: idle booth, ca:cruise around,e:entry, td:ticket deposit, tc:ticket collection, x:e. Cd: closed, Cg:closing, On:open, Og:opening

Figure 7: A timed automata model of gate, entry booth and car interactions

4. 4. An Ontology of Requirements Constructions 4.2. 2. Domain Requirements 4.2.4. Extension 4.2.4.2. Descriptions 4.2.4.2.3 A Timed Automata Model

value

eg,xg:G, eb:EB, xb:XB, vs:V-set

System: $G \times EV \times V$ -set $\times XB \times G \rightarrow Unit$ System(eg,eb,vs,xb,xg) \equiv Entry_Gate(eg) || Entry_Booth(eb) || $|| \{Car(obs_CId(c),c) | ci:C,v:C \cdot c \in cs\} ||$ Exit_Booth(xb) || Exit_Gate(xg)

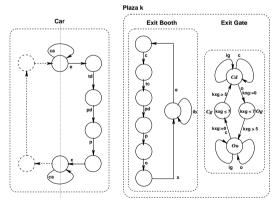
C Dines Bjørner 2010, Fredsvej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark

Budapest Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 2010 November 12, 2010, 11:3

From Domains to Requirer

232

n Ontology of Requirements Constructions 4.2. 2. Domain Requirements 4.2.4. Extension 4.2.4.2. Descriptions 4.2.4.2.3 A Timed Automata Model



ca:cruise around, ib:idle, e:entry, td:ticket deposit, pd:payment display, p: payment, x:exit, c:close, o:open, ig:idle gate

Figure 8: A timed automata model of car, exit booth and gate interactions

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

4. 4. An Ontology of Requirements Constructions 4.2. 2. Domain Requirements 4.2.5. Fitting

4.2.5. **Fitting**

Definition: Fitting.

- By domain requirements fitting we understand an operation
 - which takes n domain requirements prescriptions, d_{r_i} $(i = \{1..n\})$,
 - claimed to share m independent sets of tightly related sets of simple entities, actions, events and/or behaviours
- and map these into n+m domain requirements prescriptions, δ_{r_j} $(j = \{1..n+m\}),$
 - where m of these, $\delta_{r_{n+k}}$ $(k = \{1..m\})$
 - capture the m shared phenomena and concepts
 - and the other n prescriptions, $\delta_{r_{\ell}}$ ($\ell = \{1..n\}$),
 - are like the n "input" domain requirements prescriptions, d_{r_i} $(i=\{1..n\}),$
 - except that they now,
- (instead of the "more-or-less" shared prescriptions, that are now consolidated in $\delta_{r_{n+k}}$)
- prescribe interfaces between δ_{r_i} and $\delta_{r_{n+k}}$ for $i : \{1...n\}$.

C Dines Biamer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte De

4.2.5.1. **Examples**

TO BE WRITTEN

res Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:3

From Domains to Requirement

4.3. Interface Requirements

Definition: Interface Requirements.

- Interface requirements are those *requirements*
- which can on be expressed using professional terms
- from both the *domain* and the *machine*.

Thus, by interface requirements we understand

- the expression of expectations
- as to which software-software, or software-hardware interface places (i.e., channels),
- inputs and outputs (including the semiotics of these input/outputs)
- there shall be in some contemplated *computing system*.

236

C Dines Bistoner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

4. 4. An Ontology of Requirements Constructions 4.3. Interface Requirement

Interface requirements can often, usefully, be classified in terms of

- shared data initialisation requirements,
- shared data refreshment requirements,
- computational data+control requirements,
- man-machine dialogue requirements,
- man-machine physiological requirements and
- machine-machine dialogue requirements.

Interface requirements constitute one requirements facet.

- Other requirements facets are:
 - business process reengineering,
 - domain requirements and
 - machine requirements.

mber 12 2010 11-34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

Lecture Notes in Software Engineerin

C Diges Bigraer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmai

237

4. 4. An Ontology of Requirements Constructions 4.3. Interface Requirements 4.3.1. But First: On Shared Phenomena and Concepts

4.3.1. But First: On Shared Phenomena and Concepts Definition: Shared Phenomenon or Concept.

- A shared phenomenon (or concept) is a phenomenon (respectively a concept)
 - which is present in some domain (say in the form of facts, knowledge or information)
 - and which is also represented in the machine (say in the form of some entity, simple, action, event or behaviour).
- A phenomenon of a domain, when shared, becomes a concept of the machine.
- We shall give some examples but they are just illustrative.
- Proper narration and formalisation is left to the reader !

4.3.2. Shared Simple Entities

• Simple entities that are shared between the domain and the

• Dynamically arising simple entities must likewise be input

• By a shared simple entity we mean a simple entity

machine must initially be input to the machine.

- must have their attributes updated, when need arise.

- thus entail requirements for their representation

• Requirements for shared simple entities

- in the **domain** (as a phenomenon or a concept)

4.3.2.1. **Example**

- Main shared entities are those of hubs and links.
- Representations of hubs and links "within" the machine
 - necessarily abstracts many of the properties of hubs and links;
 - some (such) attributes may not be represented altogether.
- As for human input,
 - some man/machine dialogue
 - based around a set of visual display unit screens
 - with fields for the input of hub,
 - respectively link attributes

can then be devised.

rember 12 2010 11:34 Budapest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

• Etc.

240

4. 4. An Ontology of Requirements Constructions 4.3. Interface Requirements 4.3.3. Shared Actions

- and for their human/machine and/or machine/machine transfer dialogue.

4.3.3. Shared Actions

Definition: Shared Action.

• By a shared action we mean an action

Definition: Shared Simple Entity.

- which both occurs

and in themachine.

C Dines Bjørner 2010, Fredsvej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark

- and all such machine entities

- that can only be partly computed by the machine.
- That is, the machine,
 - * in order to complete an action,
 - * may have to inquire with the domain
 - * (in order, say, to extract some measurable, time-varying simple entity attribute value)
 - * in order to proceed in its computation.

C Dines Bigmer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte De

230

plogy of Requirements Constructions 4.3. Interface Requirements 4.3.3. Shared Actions 4.3.3.1. Example

4.3.3.1. Example

- In order for a car **driver** to leave an **exit toll booth** the following component actions must take place:
 - -(a) the **driver** inserts the electronic pass into the exit toll booth;
 - -(b) the **exit toll booth** scans and accepts the ticket and
 - \ast calculates the fee for the car journey
 - \ast from entry booth
 - \ast via the toll road net
 - * to the exit booth;

November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budapest Lectures, Oct, 11-22, 201

- -(c) exit toll booth alerts the driver as to the cost and is requested to pay this amount;
- -(d) once the **driver** has paid
- -(e) the **exit booth toll** gate is raised.
- Actions (a,d) are **driver** actions, (b,c,e) are **machine** actions.

es Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11-34

From Domains to Requirement

4.3.4. Shared Events

From Domains to Requirement

4.3.4.1. **Examples**

- The arrival of a car at a toll plaza entry booth is an event
 - that must be communicated to the machine
 - so that the entry booth may issue a proper pass (ticket).
- Similarly for the arrival of a car at a toll plaza exit booth is an event
 - that must be communicated to the machine
 - so that the machine may request the return of the pass and compute the fee.
- The end of that computation is an event
 - that is communicated to the driver (in the domain)
 - requesting that person to pay a certain fee
 - after which the exit gate is opened.

244

Ontology of Requirements Constructions 4.3. Interface Requirements 4.3.5. Shared Behaviours

4.3.5. Shared Behaviours Definition: Shared Behaviour.

- By a shared behaviour we mean a behaviour
 - many of whose actions and events occur both
 - in the domain

© Dines Biarner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

- and in the machine

Definition: Shared Event.

and, vice-versa,

• By a shared event we mean

- an event whose occurrence in the **domain**

- an event whose occurrence in the machine

- need be communicated to the machine

- need be communicated to the **domain**.

- (in some encoded form, and in the same squence).

245

243

4. 4. An Ontology of Requirements Constructions 4.3. Interface Requirements 4.3.5. Shared Behaviours 4.3.5.1. Example

4.3.5.1. Example

- A typical toll road net use behaviour is as follows:
 - Entry at some toll plaza: receipt of electronic ticket,
 - placement of ticket in special ticket "pocket" in front window,
 - the raising of the entry booth toll gate;
 - drive up to [first] toll road hub (with electronic registration of time of occurrence),
 - drive down a selected link (with electronic registration of time of occurrence of entry to and exit from link),
 - then a repeated number of zero, one or more
 - \ast toll road hub and
 - * link visits –

12 2010 11-34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

Lecture Notes in Software Engineerin

- * some of which may be "repeats" -
- ending with a drive down from a toll road hub to a toll plaza
- with the return of the electronic ticket, etc.

C Diges Bigraer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte

- \bullet Machine requirements are those <code>requirements</code> which, in principle,
 - can be expressed without using professional domain terms
 - (for which these requirements are established).
- Thus, by *machine requirements*,
 - we understand *requirements* put specifically to,
 - -i.e., expected specifically from, the *machine*.
- We normally analyse machine requirements into
 - performance requirements,
 - dependability requirements,
 - maintenance requirements,
- Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

© Dines Biarner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

Budapest Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 2010 November 12, 2010, 11:34

247

- platform requirements and

- documentation requirements.

From Domains to Requirement

4.4.1. An Enumeration of Classes of Machine Requirements

- We shall in these lecture notes not go into any detail about machine requirements.
- But we shall classify machine requirements into a long list of specific kinds of machine requirements.

Robustness

Safety

- Security

Adaptive

- Corrective

Perfective

Preventive

- Performance
 - Storage
 - Time
 - Software Size Maintenance
- Dependability
 - Accessability
 - Availability
 - Reliability

mber 12 2010 11:34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

- Platforms
 - Development
 - Demonstration
- Execution
- Maintenance

C Diges Bigraer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmar

- Documentation
- Other

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

247

End of Lecture 6: **REQUIREMENTS** – from Extension "out"

Start of Lecture 11: CLOSING

• We discuss a number of issues.

acquisition and analysis,

- terminologisation, and

C Dines Bistoner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

5. Conclusion

5.1. What Have We Omitted

• Our coverage of domain and requirements engineering has focused

- domain and, to some extents also requirements, especially goal

- techniques for **domain and requirements and goal validation**

on modelling techniques for domain and requirements facets.

• We have omitted the important software engineering tasks of

- stakeholder identification and liaison.

and [goal] verification $(\mathcal{D}, \mathcal{R} \models \mathcal{G})$.

5.2. Domain Descriptions Are Not Normative

• A description of, for example,

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

- "the" domain of the New York Stock Exchange would describe
 - * the set of rules and regulations governing the submission of sell offers and buy bids
 - * as well as rules and regulations for clearing ('matching') sell offers and buy bids.
- These rules and regulations appears to be quite different from those of the Tokyo Stock Exchange.
- A normative description of stock exchanges would abstract these rules so as to be rather un-informative.
- And, anyway, rules and regulations changes and business process re-engineering changes entities, actions, events and behaviours.
- For any given software development one may thus have to rewrite parts of existing domain descriptions, or construct an entirely new such description.

250

5.3. "Requirements Always Change"

5. Conclusion 5.3. "Requirements Always Change"

- This claim is often used as a hidden excuse for not doing a proper, professional job of requirements prescription, let alone "deriving" them, as we advocate, from domain descriptions.
- Instead we now make the following counterclaims
 - -[1] "domains are far more stable than requirements" and
 - [2] "requirements changes arise more as a result of business process re-engineering than as a result of changing stakeholder ideas".

- Closer studies of a number of domain descriptions,
 - for example of a *financial service industry*,
 - reveals that the domain in terms of which an "ever expanding" variety of financial products are offered,

5. Conclusion 5.3. "Requirements Always Change

- are, in effect, based on a small set of very basic domain functions which have been offered for well-nigh centuries !
- \bullet We thus claim that

mber 12 2010 11-34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

Lecture Notes in Software Engineerin

- thoroughly developed domain descriptions and
- thoroughly "derived" requirements prescriptions
- tend to stabilise the requirements re-design,
- but never alleviate it.

249

Budanest Lectures Oct. 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11-3

From Domains to Requirement

C Diges Bigraer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmai

5.4. What Can Be Described and Prescribed

- The issue of "*what can be described*" has been a constant challenge to philosophers.
 - Bertrand Russell covers, in a 1919 publication, Theory of Descriptions, and
 - in [Philosophy of Mathematics] a revision, as The Philosophy of Logical Atomism.
- The issue is not that straightforward.
- In two recent papers we try to broach the topic from the point of view of the kind of domain engineering presented in these lectures.
- Our approach is simple; perhaps too simple !
- \bullet We can describe what can be observed.

November 12 2010 11:34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

- We do so,
 - first by postulating types of observable phenomena and of derived concepts;
 - then by the introduction of observer functions and by axioms over these, that is, over values of postulated types and observers.
 - To this we add defined functions; usually described by pre/post-conditions.
 - \ast The narratives refer to the "real" phenomena
 - \ast whereas the formalisations refer to related phenomenological concepts.
- The narrative/formalisation problem is that one can 'describe' phenomena without always knowing how to formalise them.

254

5. Conclusion 5.5. What Have We Achieved – and What Not

5.5. What Have We Achieved – and What Not

- Earlier we made some claims.
- We think we have substantiated them all, albeit ever so briefly.
- Each of the domain facets
 - (intrinsics,

C Dines Bjørner 2010, Fredsvej 11, DK-2840 Holte. Denmark

- support technologies,
- rules and regulations,
- \bullet and each of the requirements facets
 - (projection,
 - instantiation,
 - determination.

- scripts [licenses and contracts],
- management and organisation and
- human behaviour)
- extension and
- fitting)
- provide rich grounds for both specification methodology studies and and for more theoretical studies.

Budapest Lectures Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11-34

From Domains to Requirement

From Domains to Requirement

255

C Diges Bigraer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmai

5.6. Relation to Other Work

5. Conclusion 5.6. Relation to Other Wor

- The most obvious 'other' work is that of Michael jackson's [Problem Frames].
 - $-\operatorname{In}$ that book Jackson, like is done here,
 - \ast departs radically from conventional requirements engineering.
 - \ast In his approach understandings of the domain, the requirements and possible software designs
 - \ast are arrived at, not hierarchically, but in parallel, interacting streams of decomposition.

concerns of

- domains.

• But see next.

C Dines Bistoner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

- requirements and

- software design.

- domain engineering

• "Ideally" our approach pursues

- prior to requirements engineering,

- and, the latter, prior to software design.

• Thus the 'Problem Frame' development approach iterates between

res Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:3

From Domains to Requirement

- The recent book [Axel van Lamsweerde]
 - appears to represent the most definitive work on Requirements Engineering today.
 - Much of its requirements and goal acquisition and analysis techniques
 - $-\operatorname{carries}$ over to main aspects of domain acquisition and analysis techniques
 - and the goal-related techniques of ${\tt [Lamsweerde]}$ apply to determining which
 - * projections,

Lecture Notes in Software Engineerin

- * instantiation,
- \ast determination and
- * extension operations
- to perform on domain descriptions.

258

5. Conclusion 5.7. "Ideal" Versus Real Developments

5.7. "Ideal" Versus Real Developments

- The term 'ideal' has been used in connection with 'ideal development' from domain to requirements.
- We now discuss that usage.
- Ideally software development could proceed
 - from developing domain descriptions
 - $-\operatorname{via}$ "deriving" requirements prescriptions
 - to software design,

each phase involving extensive

- formal specifications,
- verifications (formal testing, model checking and theorem proving) and validation.

C Dines Bigmer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte De

5. Conclusion 5.7. "Ideal" Versus Real Developmen

• More realistically

November 12 2010 11-34 Budapest Lectures Oct 11-22 2010

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

- less comprehensive domain description development (D)
- $-\operatorname{may}$ alternate with both requirements development (R) work
- and with software design (S) -
- in some
 - * controlled,
 - * contained
 - * iterated and
 - * "spiralling"
 - manner
- and such that it is at all times clear which development step is what: $\mathcal{D}, \mathcal{R} \text{ or } \mathcal{S}!$

- We have used the **RSL** specification language, for the formalisations of this report,
- but any of the model-oriented approaches and languages offered by

- Alloy,

- -B, Event B,
- -RAISE,
- -VDM and

C Dines Biarney 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

-Z,

should work as well.

- No single one of the above-mentioned formal specification languages, however, suffices.
- Often one has to carefully combine the above with elements of
 - Petri Nets,
 - -CSP,
 - -MSC
 - ${\tt Statecharts},$

and/or some temporal logic, for example

 $-\operatorname{either} DC$ or

ober 12 2010 11:34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

Lecture Notes in Software Engineerin

- -TLA+.
- Research into how such diverse textual and diagrammatic languages can be combined is ongoing.

262

5. Conclusion 5.9. Entailments

5.9. Entailments

$\bullet \, \mathcal{D}, \mathcal{R} \models \ \mathcal{G}$

- * From the \mathcal{D} omain and the \mathcal{R} equirements we can reason that the \mathcal{G} oals are met.
- $\bullet \ \mathcal{D}, \mathcal{S} \models \ \mathcal{R}$
 - * In a proof of correctness of S oftware design with respect to \mathcal{R} equirements prescriptions one often has to refer to assumptions about the \mathcal{D} omain.
 - * Formalising our understandings of the \mathcal{D} omain, the \mathcal{R} equirements and the \mathcal{S} oftware design enables proofs that the software is right and the formalisation of the "derivation" of \mathcal{R} equirements from \mathcal{D} omain specifications help ensure that it is the right software [Boehm81].

5.10. Domain Versus Ontology Engineering

5. Conclusion 5.10. Domain Versus Ontology Engineering

- In the information science community an ontology is a
 - "formal, explicit specification of a shared conceptualisation".
- Most of the information science ontology work seems aimed primarily at axiomatisations of properties of entities.
- Apart from that there are many issues of "ontological engineering" that are similar to the triptych kind of domain engineering;
 - but then, we claim, that domain engineering goes well beyond ontological engineering and makes free use of whatever formal specification languages are needed.

From Domains to Requirement

res Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11-3

From Domains to Requirement

C Dines Bigmer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte De

6. Bibliographical Notes

6.1. **Description Languages**

• No single one of the above-mentioned formal specification languages,

 Besides using as precise a subset of a national language, as here English, as possible, and in enumerated expressions and statements, we have "paired" such narrative elements with corresponding enumerated clauses of a formal specification language. We have been using the RAISE Specification Language, RSL in our formal texts. But any of the model-oriented approaches and languages offered by Alloy, VDM and CafeOBJ [futatsugi2000a], Z, Event B, 	 Petri Nets, CSP: Communicating Sequential Processes, MSC: Message Sequence Charts, Statecharts, and some temporal logic, for example
Strice carter Official Byrner 2010, Predrvej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark Budapest Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 2010, November 12, 2010, 11:34	November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budgeet Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 2010
Lecture Notes in Software Engineering 265	Lecture Notes in Software Engineering 265

End of Lecture 11: CLOSING

Start of Lecture 7: RSL: Types

1. An RSL Primer

1. An RSL Primer

1.1. **Types**

1.1.1. Type Expressions

1.1.1.1. Atomic Types

• That is, values which we consider to have no proper constituent

• Type expressions are expressions whose values are types, that is,

• possibly infinite sets of values (of "that" type).

• i.e., cannot, to us, be meaningfully "taken apart".

• Atomic types have (atomic) values.

(sub-)values,

An RSL Primer

type[1]]

ype	
[1] Bool	[4] Real
[2] Int	[5] Char
[3] Nat	[6] Text

- 1. The Boolean type of truth values **false** and **true**.
- 2. The integer type on integers ..., -2, -1, 0, 1, 2,
- 3. The natural number type of positive integer values 0, 1, 2, ...
- 4. The real number type of real values,

i.e., values whose numerals can be written as an integer, followed by a period ("."), followed by a natural number (the fraction).

- 5. The character type of character values "a", "b", \ldots
- 6. The text type of character string values "aa", "aaa", ..., "abc", ...

Dies Bjører 2010, Predavej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark Budapet Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 2010 November 12, 2010, 11:34	November 12, 2010, 11:34, Bedapest Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 2010	🕞 Dines Bjørner 2010, Fredsvej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark
68 Lecture Notes in Software Engineering 1 1. An RSL Primer 1.1. Types 1.1.1. Type Expressions 1.1.1.1. Atomic Types	An RSL Primer 1. An RSL Primer 1.1. Types 1.1.1. Type Expressions 1.1.1.1. Atomic Type	269 s
 Example 1	type MAX = Nat LEN = Real $is_Two_Way_Link = Bool$ value $obs_Max: (H L) \rightarrow MAX$ $obs_Len: L \rightarrow LEN$ $is_two_way_link: L \rightarrow is_Two_Way_Link$ $is_two_way_link(I) \equiv \exists \sigma:L\Sigma \cdot \sigma \in obs_H\Sigma(I) \land callson = data data data data data data data da$	

..... End of Example 1

1. An RSL Primer 1.1. Types 1.1.1. Type Expressions 1.1.1.2. Composite Types

1.1.1.2. Composite Types

- Composite types have composite values.
- That is, values which we consider to have proper constituent (sub-)values,
- i.e., can, to us, be meaningfully "taken apart".

[7] A-set	$[13] A \rightarrow B$
[8] A-infset	$[14] A \xrightarrow{\sim} B$
$[9] A \times B \times \times C$	[15] (A)
$[10] A^*$	[16] A B C
$[11] A^{\omega}$	$[17]$ mk_id(sel_a:A,,sel_b:B)
$[12] A \xrightarrow{m} B$	$[18]$ sel_a:A sel_b:B

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering 1

s Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11-34

1. An RSL Primer 1.1. Types 1.1.1. Type Expressions 1.1.1.2. Composite Types

Right-hand sides of type definitions often have composite type expressions:

type

272

$$\begin{split} \mathsf{N} &= \mathsf{H}\text{-}\mathbf{set}\,\times\,\mathsf{L}\text{-}\mathbf{set}\\ \mathsf{HT} &= \mathsf{LI}\,\times\,\mathsf{HI}\,\times\,\mathsf{LI}\\ \mathsf{LT}' &= \mathsf{HI}\,\times\,\mathsf{LI}\,\times\,\mathsf{HI} \end{split}$$

C Dines Bistoner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

..... End of Example 2

• The type clauses of function signatures:

value

f: $A \rightarrow B$

- often have the type expressions A and/or B
- be composite type expressions:

 $\begin{array}{l} \textbf{value} \\ \textbf{obs_Hls: } L \rightarrow \textbf{Hl-set} \\ \textbf{obs_Lls: } H \rightarrow \textbf{Ll-set} \\ \textbf{obs_H}\Sigma\text{: } H \rightarrow \textbf{HT-set} \\ \textbf{set_H}\Sigma\text{: } H \times \textbf{H}\Sigma \rightarrow \textbf{H} \end{array}$

November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budanest Lectures, Oct, 11-22, 201

Primer		
	1. An RSL Primer 1.1. Types 1.1.2.	Type Definitions

1.1.2. **Type Definitions** 1.1.2.1. **Concrete Types**

- Types can be concrete
- in which case the structure of the type
- is specified by type expressions:

type

An RSL

```
A = Type_expr

schematic examples:

A1 = B1-set, A2 = B1-infset

A3 = B2 × C1 × D1

B1 = E*, B2 = E<sup>\omega</sup>

C1 = F \overrightarrow{m} G

D1 = H \rightarrow J, D2 = H \xrightarrow{\sim} J

K = L | M
```

273

C Dines Biamer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte De

type

[sorts] N_{α} , H, L, HI, LI

value

obs_Hs: $N_{\alpha} \rightarrow H$ -set

obs_Ls: $N_{\alpha} \rightarrow L$ -set

axiom

276

C Dines Biarney 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

 $\forall n: \mathbb{N}_{\alpha} \cdot \mathbf{card} \operatorname{obs}_{Hs}(n) > 0 \Rightarrow \mathbf{card} \operatorname{obs}_{Ls}(n) \ge 1 \land \dots$

• Cartesians + Wellformedness: A net can be considered as a Cartesian of sets of two or more hubs and sets of one or more links.

		Lecture	Notes in Softwar	e Engineering
1. An BSL Primer 1.1. Ty	mes 1.1.2. Type Definitions	1.1.2.1. Concrete Types		

Budapest Lectures Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11-3

• Cartesians + Maps + Wellformedness: Or a net can be described

a as a triple of b-c-d:

b hubs (modelled as a map from hub identifiers to hubs),

c links (modelled as a map from link identfiers to links), and

d a graph from hub h_i identifiers h_{i_i} to maps from identifiers l_{ij_i} of hub h_i connected links l_{ij} to the identifiers h_{j_i} of link connected hubs h_j .

November 12 2010 11:34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

type

An RSL Prime

 $\begin{bmatrix} \text{sorts} \end{bmatrix} \text{H, HI, L, LI} \\ \begin{bmatrix} \text{a} \end{bmatrix} \text{N}_{\gamma} = \text{HUBS} \times \text{LINKS} \times \text{GRAPH} \\ \begin{bmatrix} \text{b} \end{bmatrix} \text{HUBS} = \text{HI} \quad \overrightarrow{m} \text{H} \\ \begin{bmatrix} \text{c} \end{bmatrix} \text{LINKS} = \text{LI} \quad \overrightarrow{m} \text{L} \\ \begin{bmatrix} \text{d} \end{bmatrix} \text{GRAPH} = \text{HI} \quad \overrightarrow{m} \text{(LI} - \text{m} > \text{HI})$

 [b,c] hs:HUBS and Is:LINKS are maps from hub (link) identifiers to hubs (links) where one can still observe these identifiers from these hubs (link).

1. An RSL Primer 1.1. Types 1.1.2. Type Definitions 1.1.2.1. Concrete Types

• Example ?? on page ?? defines the well-formedness predicates for the above map types.

..... End of Example 3

C Dines Bigmer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte De

[1] [2]

[4]

[5]

280

[3] Type_name ==

C Dines Bistoner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

and a new hub:

C Dines Bigraer 2010, Fredsvei 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark

...

Budapest Lectures Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11-34

reer Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11/2/

 $Type_name = Type_expr_1 | Type_expr_2 | ... | Type_expr_n$

Type_name = Type_expr /* without |s or subtypes */

mk_id_1(s_a1:Tvpe_name_a1,...,s_ai:Type_name_ai)

mk_id_n(s_z1:Type_name_z1,...,s_zk:Type_name_zk) Type_name :: sel_a:Type_name_a ... sel_z:Type_name_z

• where a form of [2–3] is provided by combining the types:

 $Type_name = \{ | v:Type_name' \cdot \mathcal{P}(v) | \}$

Type_name = $A \mid B \mid \dots \mid Z$ $A == mk_id_1(s_a1:A_1,\ldots,s_ai:A_i)$ $B == mk_id_2(s_b1:B_1,...,s_bj:B_j)$

 $Z == mk_id_n(s_z 1: Z_1, \dots, s_z k: Z_k)$

axiom

November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budanest Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 201

An RSL Primer

```
\forall a1:A_1, a2:A_2, ..., ai:Ai ·
  s_a1(mk_id_1(a_1,a_2,...,a_i)) = a_1 \land s_a2(mk_id_1(a_1,a_2,...,a_i)) = a_2 \land
  \dots \wedge s_ai(mk_id_1(a_1,a_2,\dots,a_i)) = a_i \wedge
\forall a:A · let mk_id_1(a1',a2',...,ai') = a in
  a1' = s_a1(a) \land a2' = s_a2(a) \land \dots \land ai' = s_ai(a) end
```

1. An BSI, Primer 1.1. Types 1.1.2. Type Definitions 1.1.2.1. Concrete Types

280 Lecture Notes in Software Engineering 1 1. An RSL Primer 1.1. Types 1.1.2. Type Definitions 1.1.2.1. Concrete Types		An RSL Primer		
			1. An BSL Primer 1.1. Types 1.1.2. Type Definitions 1.1.2.1. Concrete Types	
Example 4	Net Record Types: Insert Links:	type		
7. To a net one can insert a r	new link in either of three ways:	7	$Insert == Ins(s_ins:Ins)$	
(a) Either the link is conne	ected to two existing hubs — and the insert operation	7	Ins = 2xHubs 1x1nH 2nHs	
must therefore specify t	he new link and the identifiers of two existing hubs;	7(a)	$2xHubs == 2oldH(s_hi1:HI,s_l:L,s_hi2:HI)$	
	to one existing hub and to a new hub — and the insert	7(b)	$1 \times 1 n H == 1 old H 1 n ew H(s_hi:HI,s_l:L,s_h:H)$	
operation must therefor	e specify the new link the identifier of an existing hub			

- (c) or the link is connected to two new hubs and the insert operation must therefore specify the new link and two new hubs.
- (d) From the inserted link one must be able to observe identifier of respective hubs.
- 8. From a net one can remove a link.⁵ The removal command specifies a link identifier.

⁵⁻ provided that what remains is still a proper net

- $2nHs == 2newH(s_h1:H,s_l:L,s_h2:H)$ 7(c)
- Remove $== \text{Rmv}(s_\text{li:LI})$ 8

axiom

November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budapest Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 2010

- 7(d) \forall 2oldH(hi',I,hi''):Ins \cdot hi' \neq hi'' \land obs_Lls(I)={hi',hi''} \land
 - \forall 1old1newH(hi,l,h):lns \cdot obs_Lls(l)={hi,obs_Hl(h)} \land
 - \forall 2newH(h',I,h''):Ins \cdot obs_LIs(I)={obs_HI(h'),obs_HI(h'')}

Example 16 on page 351 presents the semantics functions for *int_Insert* and int Remove.

..... End of Example 4

C Dines Bierner 2010, Fredsvei 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmar

C Dines Bigrner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Den

1. An RSL Primer 1.1. Types 1.1.2. Type Definitions 1.1.2.2. Subtypes

1.1.2.2. **Subtypes**

- In RSL, each type represents a set of values. Such a set can be delimited by means of predicates.
- The set of values b which have type B and which satisfy the predicate \mathcal{P} , constitute the subtype A:

\mathbf{type}

 $A = \{ \mid b: B \cdot \mathcal{P}(b) \mid \}$

- **Example** 5 Net Subtypes:
- In Example 3 on page 274 we gave three examples.
 - For the first we gave an example, Sorts + Observers + Axioms,
 "purely" in terms of sets, see Sorts Abstract Types below.
 - For the second and third we gave concrete types in terms of Cartesians and Maps.

© Dines Bjørner 2010, Fredsvej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark	Budapest Lectures, Oct. 11-52, 2010 November 12, 2010, 11:34	November 12, 2010, 11:34, Badapest Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 2010	S Doon Bjørner 2010, Fredavej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark
284	Lecture Notes in Software Engineering 1	An RSL Primer	285
1. An RSL Primer 1.1. Types 1.1.2. Type Definitions 1.1.2.2. Subtypes		1. An RSL Primer 1.1. Types 1	.1.2. Type Definitions 1.1.2.2. Subtypes

- In the **Sorts + Observers + Axioms** part of Example 3
 - $-\,{\rm a}$ net was defined as a sort, and so were its hubs, links, hub identifiers and link identifiers;
 - $-\,{\rm axioms}\,-\,{\rm making}$ use of appropriate observer functions make up the wellformedness condition on such nets.

We now redefine this as follows:

type

An RSL Primer

```
 \begin{array}{l} [ \text{sorts} ] \ N', \ H, \ L, \ HI, \ LI \\ N = \{ |n:N' \cdot wf_{-}N(n)| \} \\ \textbf{value} \\ wf_{-}N: \ N' \rightarrow \textbf{Bool} \\ wf_{-}N(n) \equiv \\ \forall \ n:N \cdot \textbf{card} \ obs_{-}Hs(n) \geq 0 \ \land \ \textbf{card} \ obs_{-}Ls(n) \geq 0 \ \land \\ \textbf{axioms} \ 2.-3., \ 5.-6., \ and \ 10., \ (Page \ 14) \end{array}
```

- In the Cartesians + Wellformedness part of Example 3
 - a net was a Cartesian of a set of hubs and a set of links
 - $-\operatorname{with}$ the wellformedness that there were at least two hubs and at least one link
 - and that these were connected appropriately (treated as ...).

We now redefine this as follows:

type

288

N' = H-set \times L-set $\mathsf{N} = \{|\mathsf{n}:\mathsf{N}' \cdot \mathsf{wf}_{-}\mathsf{N}(\mathsf{n})|\}$

- In the Cartesians + Maps + Wellformedness part of Example 3
 - -a net was a triple of hubs, links and a graph,
 - each with their wellformednes predicates.

We now redefine this as follows:

Times Bjørner 2010, Fredavej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark	Bodapest Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 2010 November 12, 2010, 11:34	November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budapet Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 2010	, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark
288	Lecture Notes in Software Engineering 1	An RSL Primer 1. An RSL Primer 1.1. Types 1.1.2. Type Definitions 1.1.2.3. Sorts — Abstract Types	289
type [sorts] L, H, LI, HI $N' = HUBS \times LINKS \times GRAPH$ $N = \{ (hs, ls, g):N' \cdot wf_HUBS(hs) \land wf_LINKS$ $HUBS' = HI \xrightarrow{m} H$ $HUBS = \{ hs:HUBS' \cdot wf_HUBS(hs) \}$ $LINKS' = LI \rightarrow L$ $LINKS = \{ ls:LINKS' \cdot wf_LINKS(ls) \}$ $GRAPH' = HI \xrightarrow{m} (LI \xrightarrow{m} HI)$ $GRAPH = \{ g:GRAPH' \cdot wf_GRAPH(g) \}$ value $wf_GRAPH: GRAPH' \rightarrow (HUBS \times LINKS) - wf_GRAPH(g)(hs, ls) \equiv wf_N(hs, ls, g)$ • Example ?? on page ?? presents a definition	(ls)∧wf_GRAPH(g)(hs,ls) } → Bool	 1.1.2.3. Sorts — Abstract Types Types can be (abstract) sorts in which case their structure is not specified: type A, B,, C 	

......End of Example 5

C Dines Bjør

290

Example 6 Net Sorts:

- In formula lines of Examples 3-5
- we have indicated those type clauses which define sorts,
- by bracketed [sorts] literals.
- End of Example 6

av 2010, Fredrey 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark	Budapert Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 2010 November 12, 2010, 11:34) Dieze Symeer 2010, Fredevej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark	Budapent Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 2010 November 12, 2010, 11:34
	Lecture Notes in Software Engineering 1	An RSL Primer 1. An RSL Primer 1.2. Concrete RSL Types: Values and C	291
		1.2. Concrete RSL Types: Values 1.2.1. Arithmetic	
Start of Lecture 8: RSL:	Values & Operations	$\begin{array}{l} \textbf{type} \\ \textbf{Nat, Int, Real} \\ \textbf{value} \\ +,-,*: \textbf{Nat} \times \textbf{Nat} \rightarrow \textbf{Nat} \mid \textbf{Int} \times \textbf{Int} \rightarrow \textbf{Int} \\ /: \textbf{Nat} \times \textbf{Nat} \stackrel{\sim}{\rightarrow} \textbf{Nat} \mid \textbf{Int} \times \textbf{Int} \stackrel{\sim}{\rightarrow} \textbf{Int} \mid \textbf{R} \end{array}$	1

290

 $<,\leq,=,\neq,\geq,>$ (Nat|Int|Real) × (Nat|Int|Real) → Bool

© Dines Bjørner 2010, Fredsvej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark

Let the below a's denote values of type A, then the below designate simple set enumerations:

 $\{\{\}, \{a\}, \{e_1, e_2, \dots, e_n\}, \dots\} \subseteq A-set \\ \{\{\}, \{a\}, \{e_1, e_2, \dots, e_n\}, \dots, \{e_1, e_2, \dots\}\} \subseteq A-infset$

C Dines Bjørner 2010, Fredsvej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

s Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11-34

1. An RSL Primer 1.2. Concrete RSL Types: Values and Operations 1.2.2. Set Expressions 1.2.2.1. Set Enumerations

Solely using the set data type and the concept of subtypes, we can model the above:

type

294

292

```
\begin{array}{l} \mathsf{C} \\ \mathsf{G'} = \mathsf{C}\text{-set}, \ \mathsf{G} = \{ \mid g: \mathsf{G'} \cdot g \neq \{ \} \mid \} \\ \mathsf{S} = \mathsf{G}\text{-set} \\ \mathsf{L'} = \mathsf{C}\text{-set}, \ \mathsf{L} = \{ \mid \ell: \mathsf{L'} \cdot \ell \neq \} \mid \} \\ \mathsf{NW'} = \mathsf{S}, \ \mathsf{NW} = \{ \mid s: \mathsf{S} \cdot \mathsf{wf}_{-}\mathsf{S}(\mathsf{s}) \mid \} \\ \textbf{value} \\ \mathsf{wf}_{-}\mathsf{S}: \ \mathsf{S} \to \mathbf{Bool} \\ \mathsf{wf}_{-}\mathsf{S}(\mathsf{s}) \equiv \forall \ g: \mathsf{G} \cdot \mathsf{g} \in \mathsf{s} \Rightarrow \exists \ \mathsf{g'}: \mathsf{G} \cdot \ \mathsf{g'} \in \mathsf{s} \land \mathsf{share}(\mathsf{g}, \mathsf{g'}) \\ \mathsf{share}: \ \mathsf{G} \times \mathsf{G} \to \mathbf{Bool} \\ \mathsf{share}(\mathsf{g}, \mathsf{g'}) \equiv \mathsf{g} \neq \mathsf{g'} \land \mathsf{g} \cap \mathsf{g'} \neq \{ \} \\ \mathsf{liaisons}: \ \mathsf{G} \times \mathsf{G} \to \mathsf{L} \\ \mathsf{liaisons}(\mathsf{g}, \mathsf{g'}) = \mathsf{g} \cap \mathsf{g'} \ \mathbf{pre} \ \mathsf{share}(\mathsf{g}, \mathsf{g'}) \end{array}
```

Example 7Set Expressions over Nets:

- We now consider hubs to abstract cities, towns, villages, etcetera.
- Thus with hubs we can associate sets of citizens.
- Let c:C stand for a citizen value c being an element in the type C of all such.
- Let g:G stand for any (group) of citizens, respectively the type of all such.
- Let s:S stand for any set of groups, respectively the type of all such.
- Two otherwise distinct groups are related to one another if they share at least one citizen, the liaisons.
- A network nw:NW is a set of groups such that for every group in the network one can always find another group with which it shares liaisons.

An RSL Primer

An RSL Prime

1. An RSL Primer 1.2. Concrete RSL Types: Values and Operations 1.2.2. Set Expressions 1.2.2.1. Set Enumerations

Annotations:

November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budanest Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 201

- L stands for proper liaisons (of at least one liaison).
- \bullet G', L' and N' are the "raw" types which are constrained to G, L and N.
- {| binding:type_expr \cdot bool_expr |} is the general form of the subtype expression.
- \bullet For G and L we state the constraints "in-line", i.e., as direct part of the subtype expression.
- For NW we state the constraints by referring to a separately defined predicate.
- wf_S(s) expresses through the auxiliary predicate that s contains at least two groups and that any such two groups share at least one citizen.
- liaisons is a "truly" auxiliary function in that we have yet to "find an active need" for this function!

C Diges Bigraer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmai

- The idea is that citizens can be associated with more than one city, town, village, etc.
- (primary home, summer and/or winter house, working place, etc.).
- A group is now a set of citizens related by some "interest"
- (Rotary club membership, political party "grassroots", religion, et.).
- The student is invited to define, for example, such functions as:
 - The set of groups (or networks) which are represented in all hubs [or in only one hub].
 - The set of hubs whose citizens partake in no groups [respectively networks].
 - The group [network] with the largest coverage in terms of number of hubs in which that group [network] is represented.

..... End of Example 7

Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:3/

An RSL Prime

1.2.2.2. Set Comprehension

- The expression, last line below, to the right of the \equiv , expresses set comprehension.
- The expression "builds" the set of values satisfying the given predicate.
- It is abstract in the sense that it does not do so by following a concrete algorithm.

type

A, B $P = A \rightarrow Bool$ $Q = A \xrightarrow{\sim} B$

November 12 2010 11:34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

value

comprehend: A-infset $\times P \times Q \rightarrow B$ -infset comprehend(s,P,Q) $\equiv \{ Q(a) \mid a: A \cdot a \in s \land P(a) \}$

298

© Dines Biarney 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering : 1. An RSL Primer 1.2. Concrete RSL Types: Values and Operations 1.2.2. Set Expressions 1.2.2.2. Set Comprehension

Example 8 Set Comprehensions:

Item 52 on page 43, the $wf_N(hs, ls, g)$ wellformedness predicate definition, includes:

type

51(a). $PLAN = HI \xrightarrow{m} LHIM$ 51(b). $LHIM = LI \xrightarrow{m} HI$ -set value 52(c). no_junk: $PLAN \rightarrow Bool$ 52(c). no_junk(plan) $\equiv dom \ plan = \cup \{rng(plan(hi))|hi:HI \cdot hi \in dom \ plan\}$ End of Example 8 An RSL Prime

1. An RSL Primer 1.2. Concrete RSL Types: Values and Operations 1.2.3. Cartesian Expressions

1.2.3. Cartesian Expressions 1.2.3.1. Cartesian Enumerations

- Let e range over values of Cartesian types involving A, B, \ldots, C ,
- then the below expressions are simple Cartesian enumerations:

type

A, B, ..., C $A \times B \times ... \times C$ **value**(e1, e2, ..., en)

C Dines Bigmer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte De

Example 9 Cartesian Net Types:

- So far we have abstracted hubs and links as sorts.
- That is, we have not defined their types concretely.
- Instead we have postulated some attributes such as:
 - $-\operatorname{observable}$ hub identifiers of hubs and
 - $-\operatorname{sets}$ of observable link identifiers of links connected to hubs.
- We now claim the following further attributes of hubs and links.

- link identifiers,
- $\mbox{ link names}$ where two or more connected links may have the same link name,
- two (unordered) hub identifiers,
- lenghts,
- $-\ensuremath{\,\text{locations}}$ where we do not presently defined what we main by locations,
- etcetera
- Concrete hubs have
 - hub identifiers,
 - unique hub names,
 - $-\ensuremath{\,\mathrm{a}}$ set of one or more observable link identifiers,
 - locations,

November 12 2010 11:34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

- etcetera.

302

C Dines Bistoner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering 1

s Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11-34

 $1. \ \ \text{An RSL Primer} \ \ 1.2. \ \ \text{Concrete RSL Types: Values and Operations} \ \ 1.2.3. \ \ \text{Cartesian Expressions} \ \ 1.2.3.1. \ \ \text{Cartesian Enumerations}$

type

LN, HN, LEN, LOC $cL = LI \times LN \times (HI \times HI) \times LOC \times ...$ $cH = HI \times HN \times LI\text{-set} \times LOC \times ...$

..... End of Example 9

An RSL Primer

 $1. \ \ \, \text{An RSL Primer } 1.2. \ \ \, \text{Concrete RSL Types: Values and Operations } 1.2.4. \ \ \, \text{List Expressions}$

1.2.4. List Expressions 1.2.4.1. List Enumerations

- Let a range over values of type A,
- then the below expressions are simple list enumerations:

 $\begin{array}{l} \{\langle\rangle,\,\langle e\rangle,\,...,\,\langle e1,e2,...,en\rangle,\,...\}\subseteq A^*\\ \{\langle\rangle,\,\langle e\rangle,\,...,\,\langle e1,e2,...,en\rangle,\,...,\,\langle e1,e2,...,en,...\,\rangle,\,...\}\subseteq A^\omega \end{array}$

 $\langle a_i ... a_j \rangle$

- The last line above assumes a_i and a_j to be integer-valued expressions.
- It then expresses the set of integers from the value of e_i to and including the value of e_j .
- If the latter is smaller than the former, then the list is empty.

301

C Dines Biarner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Der

1. An RSL Primer 1.2. Concrete RSL Types: Values and Operations 1.2.4. List Expressions 1.2.4.2. List Comprehension

1.2.4.2. List Comprehension

• The last line below expresses list comprehension.

type

A, B, P = A \rightarrow **Bool**, Q = A $\xrightarrow{\sim}$ B **value** comprehend: A^{ω} × P × Q $\xrightarrow{\sim}$ B^{ω} comprehend(l,P,Q) \equiv

 $\langle Q(l(i)) | i in \langle 1..len l \rangle \cdot P(l(i)) \rangle$

Example 10Routes in Nets:

- A phenomenological (i.e., a physical) route of a net is a sequence of one or more adjacent links of that net.
- A conceptual route is a sequence of one or more link identifiers.
- An abstract route is a conceptual route
 - $\mbox{ for which there is a phenomenological route of the net }$
 - $\, {\rm for}$ which the link identifiers of the abstract route
 - map one-to-one onto links of the phenomenological route.

C Diese Bjører 2010, Fredevej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark	Budspert Lactures, Oct. 11-22, 2010 November 12, 2010, 11:34	November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budapest Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 2010	© Diess Bjører 2010, Fredroej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark
306	Lecture Notes in Software Engineering 1	An RSL Primer	307
1. An RSL Primer 1.2. Concrete RSL Types: Values and Operations $1.2.4$. List Expressions 1.2.4.2. List Comprehension	1. An RSL Primer 1.2. Concrete RSL Types: Values and Operations 1.2.4.	List Expressions 1.2.4.2. List Comprehension
tuno		• A single link is a phenomenological route.	
type N, H, L, HI, LI		• If r and r' are phenomenological routes	
$PR' = L^*$ $PR = \{ pr:PR' \cdot \exists n:N \cdot wf_PR(pr)(n) \}$ $CR = LI^*$ $AR' = LI^*$		- such that the last link r - and the first link of r' - share observable hub identifiers,	
$AR' = LI^{*}$ $AR = \{ ar:AR' \cdot \exists n:N \cdot wf_AR(ar)(n) \}$ value		then the concatenation $r \widehat{\ } r'$ is a route. This inductive definition implies a recursive set	: comprehension.
		 A circular phenomenological route is a phenom links are distinct but share hub identifiers. 	enological route whose first and last
obs_HIs(I(i)) \cap obs_HIs(I(i+1)) \neq {} wf_AR': AR' \rightarrow N \rightarrow Bool wf_AR(ar)(n) \equiv \exists pr:PR \cdot pr \in routes(n) \land wf_PR(pr)(n) \land le \forall i:Nat \cdot i \in inds ar \Rightarrow obs_LI(pr(i))=ar(A looped phenomenological route is a phenome positions (i.e., indexed) links share hub identifi 	-

value

 $routes(n) \equiv$

prs end

routes: $N \rightarrow PR$ -infset

is_circular: $PR \rightarrow Bool$

is_looped: $PR \rightarrow Bool$

C Dines Bistoner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

let prs = { $\langle I \rangle$ |I:L·obs_Ls(n)} \cup

 $is_circular(pr) \equiv obs_Hls(pr(1)) \cap obs_Hls(pr(len pr)) \neq \{\}$

s Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11-34

pest Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 2010 November 12, 2010, 11:34

 $\cup \{pr^{pr'}|pr,pr': PR \cdot \{pr,pr'\} \subseteq prs \land obs_Hls(r(len pr)) \cap obs_Hls(pr'(1)) \neq \{\}\}$

C Diges Bigraer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmar

© Dines Bigrner 2010, Fredsvei 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmar

311

- Straight routes are Phenomenological routes without loops.
- Phenomenological routes with no loops can be constructed from phenomenological routes by removing suffix routes whose first link give rise to looping.

value

 $\begin{array}{l} straight_routes: \ N \to \mathsf{PR-set} \\ straight_routes(n) \equiv \\ \mathbf{let} \ prs = routes(n) \ \mathbf{in} \ \{straight_route(pr) | pr: \mathsf{PR} \cdot ps \in prs\} \ \mathbf{end} \end{array}$

 $\begin{array}{l} straight_route: \ \mathsf{PR} \to \mathsf{PR} \\ straight_route(\mathsf{pr}) \equiv \\ \langle \mathsf{pr}(i) | i: \mathbf{Nat} \cdot i: [1..\mathbf{len} \ \mathsf{pr}] \land \mathsf{pr}(i) \not\in \mathbf{elems} \langle \mathsf{pr}(j) | j: \mathbf{Nat} \cdot j: [1..i] \rangle \rangle \end{array}$

..... End of Example 10

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering 1 1. An RSL Primer 1.2. Concrete RSL Types: Values and Operations 1.2.5. Map Expressions

1.2.5. Map Expressions 1.2.5.1. Map Enumerations

 $is_looped(pr) \equiv \exists i,j:Nat \cdot i \neq j \land \{i,j\} \subseteq index pr \Rightarrow obs_Hls(pr(i)) \cap obs_Hls(pr(j)) \neq \{\}$

- Let (possibly indexed) u and v range over values of type T1 and T2, respectively,
- then the below expressions are simple map enumerations:

\mathbf{type}

310

T1, T2 $M = T1 \overrightarrow{m} T2$ value

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{u,u1,u2,...,un:T1, v,v1,v2,...,vn:T2} \\ & \{[], [u \mapsto v], ..., [u1 \mapsto v1, u2 \mapsto v2, ..., un \mapsto vn], ...\} \subseteq M \end{aligned}$$

An RSL Prime

November 12 2010 11:34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budapest Lectures, Oct, 11-22, 201

1. An RSL Primer 1.2. Concrete RSL Types: Values and Operations 1.2.5. Map Expressions 1.2.5.2. Map Comprehensional Control of Contr

1.2.5.2. Map Comprehension

• The last line below expresses map comprehension:

type

 $\begin{array}{l} U, V, X, Y \\ M = U & \overrightarrow{m} V \\ F = U \xrightarrow{\sim} X \\ G = V \xrightarrow{\sim} Y \\ P = U \rightarrow \textbf{Bool} \\ \textbf{value} \\ \text{comprehend: } M \times F \times G \times P \rightarrow (X & \overrightarrow{m} Y) \\ \text{comprehend}(m, F, G, P) \equiv \\ [F(u) \mapsto G(m(u)) \mid u: U \cdot u \in \textbf{dom } m \land P(u)] \end{array}$

Example 11 Concrete Net Type Construction:

- We Define a function $con[struct]_N_{\gamma}$ (of the **Cartesians + Maps** + **Wellformedness** part of Example 3.
 - The base of the construction is the fully abstract sort definition of N_{α} in the **Sorts + Observers + Axioms** part of Example 3 where the sorts of hub and link identifiers are taken from earlier examples.
 - The target of the construction is the N $_{\gamma}$ of the **Cartesians** + **Maps** + **Wellformedness** part of Example 3.
 - First we recall the ssential types of that N_{γ} .

type

```
\begin{split} \mathbf{N}_{\gamma} &= \mathsf{HUBS} \times \mathsf{LINKS} \times \mathsf{GRAPH} \\ \mathsf{HUBS} &= \mathsf{HI} \xrightarrow{m} \mathsf{H} \\ \mathsf{LINKS} &= \mathsf{LI} \xrightarrow{m} \mathsf{L} \\ \mathsf{GRAPH} &= \mathsf{HI} \xrightarrow{m} (\mathsf{LI} \xrightarrow{m} \mathsf{HI}) \\ \mathbf{value} \\ \mathsf{con\_N}_{\gamma}: \mathsf{N}_{\alpha} \to \mathsf{N}_{\gamma} \\ \mathsf{con\_N}_{\gamma}(\mathsf{n}_{\alpha}) &\equiv \\ \mathsf{let} \ \mathsf{hubs} &= [\mathsf{obs\_HI}(\mathsf{h}) \mapsto \mathsf{h} \mid \mathsf{h}:\mathsf{H} \cdot \mathsf{h} \in \mathsf{obs\_Hs}(\mathsf{n}_{\alpha})], \\ \mathsf{links} &= [\mathsf{obs\_LI}(\mathsf{h}) \mapsto \mathsf{I} \mid \mathsf{l}:\mathsf{L} \cdot \mathsf{I} \in \mathsf{obs\_Ls}(\mathsf{n}_{\alpha})], \\ \mathsf{graph} &= [\mathsf{obs\_HI}(\mathsf{h}) \mapsto [\mathsf{obs\_LI}(\mathsf{I}) \mapsto \iota(\mathsf{obs\_HIs}(\mathsf{I}) \setminus \{\mathsf{obs\_HI}(\mathsf{h})\}) \\ &\quad | \ \mathsf{l}:\mathsf{L} \cdot \mathsf{I} \in \mathsf{obs\_Ls}(\mathsf{n}_{\alpha}) \land \mathsf{li} \in \mathsf{obs\_LIs}(\mathsf{h})] \\ &\quad | \ \mathsf{H}:\mathsf{h} \cdot \mathsf{h} \in \mathsf{obs\_Hs}(\mathsf{n}_{\alpha})] \ \mathbf{in} \\ (\mathsf{hubs.links,graph}) \ \mathbf{end} \end{split}
```

 $\iota: A\operatorname{-set} \xrightarrow{\sim} A \ [A \text{ could be LI-set}] \ \iota(as) \equiv \text{ if card } as=1 \text{ then let } \{a\}=as \text{ in a else chaos end end}$

									Lectu	re Notes in S	50
1.	An RSI	. Primer	1.2.	Concrete RSL	Types:	Values and Operations	1.2.5.	Map Expressions	1.2.5.2.	Map Comprehens	io

theorem:

314

© Dines Bistoper 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

```
n_{\alpha} satisfies axioms 2.–3., 5.–6., and 10. (Page 14) \Rightarrow wf_N_{\gamma}(con_N_{\gamma}(n_{\alpha})
```

......End of Example 11

An RSL Primer

November 12 2010 11:34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

1. An RSL Primer 1.2. Concrete RSL Types: Values and Operations 1.2.6. Set Operations

1.2.6. Set Operations 1.2.6.1. Set Operator Signatures

value

 $\begin{array}{l} \displaystyle \in: \ A \times A\text{-infset} \to \mathbf{Bool} \\ \displaystyle \not \in: \ A \times A\text{-infset} \to \mathbf{Bool} \\ \displaystyle \cup: \ A\text{-infset} \times A\text{-infset} \to A\text{-infset} \\ \displaystyle \cup: \ (A\text{-infset})\text{-infset} \to A\text{-infset} \\ \displaystyle \cap: \ A\text{-infset} \times A\text{-infset} \to A\text{-infset} \\ \displaystyle \cap: \ (A\text{-infset})\text{-infset} \to A\text{-infset} \\ \displaystyle \cap: \ (A\text{-infset})\text{-infset} \to A\text{-infset} \\ \displaystyle \cap: \ A\text{-infset} \times A\text{-infset} \to A\text{-infset} \\ \displaystyle \cap: \ A\text{-infset} \times A\text{-infset} \to B\text{ool} \\ \displaystyle \subseteq: \ A\text{-infset} \times A\text{-infset} \to B\text{ool} \\ \displaystyle \subseteq: \ A\text{-infset} \times A\text{-infset} \to B\text{ool} \\ \displaystyle =: \ A\text{-infset} \times A\text{-infset} \to B\text{ool} \\ \displaystyle \neq: \ A\text{-infset} \times A\text{-infset} \to B\text{ool} \\ \displaystyle \text{card:} \ A\text{-infset} \xrightarrow{\sim} Nat \end{array}$

s Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11-34

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering 1

C Diges Bigraer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmar

1.2.6.2. Set Examples

examples

 $a \in \{a, b, c\}$ $a \notin \{\}, a \notin \{b,c\}$ $\{a,b,c\} \cup \{a,b,d,e\} = \{a,b,c,d,e\}$ \cup {{a},{a,b},{a,d}} = {a,b,d} $\{a,b,c\} \cap \{c,d,e\} = \{c\}$ \cap {a},{a,b},{a,d}} = {a} $\{a,b,c\} \setminus \{c,d\} = \{a,b\}$ $\{a,b\} \subset \{a,b,c\}$ $\{a,b,c\} \subset \{a,b,c\}$ $\{a,b,c\} = \{a,b,c\}$ $\{a,b,c\} \neq \{a,b\}$ card $\{\} = 0$, card $\{a,b,c\} = 3$

1.2

317

2.7.	Cartesian	Operations

1. An BSI, Primer 1.2. Concrete BSI, Types: Values and Operations 1.2.7. Cartesian Operation

type

An RSL Primer

A. B. C g0: $G0 = A \times B \times C$ g1: G1 = (A × B × C) g2: G2 = (A \times B) \times C g3: $G3 = A \times (B \times C)$

value

va:A, vb:B, vc:C, vd:D (va.vb.vc):G0.

12 2010 11-34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

(va.vb.vc):G1 ((va.vb).vc):G2(va3,(vb3,vc3)):G3

decomposition expressions let (a1,b1,c1) = g0,

(a1',b1',c1') = g1 in .. end let ((a2,b2),c2) = g2 in .. end let (a3,(b3,c3)) = g3 in .. end

C Dires Bigraer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmar

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

1. An RSL Primer 1.2. Concrete RSL Types: Values and Operations 1.2.8. List Operations

1.2.8. List Operations 1.2.8.1. List Operator Signatures

value

318

hd: $A^{\omega} \xrightarrow{\sim} A$ tl: $A^{\omega} \xrightarrow{\sim} A^{\omega}$ len: $A^{\omega} \xrightarrow{\sim} Nat$ inds: $A^{\omega} \rightarrow$ Nat-infset elems: $A^{\omega} \rightarrow A$ -infset .(.): $A^{\omega} \times \mathbf{Nat} \xrightarrow{\sim} A$ $\hat{} : A^* \times A^\omega \to A^\omega$ $=: A^{\omega} \times A^{\omega} \rightarrow \mathbf{Bool}$ $\neq : A^{\omega} \times A^{\omega} \to \mathbf{Bool}$

Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:3

An RSL Prime

1. An RSL Primer 1.2. Concrete RSL Types: Values and Operations 1.2.8. List Operations 1.2.8.2. List Operation Example

319

C Diges Bigraer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmar

1.2.8.2. List Operation Examples

examples

hd(a1,a2,...,am) = a1 $\mathbf{tl}\langle a1, a2, \dots, am \rangle = \langle a2, \dots, am \rangle$ len(a1,a2,...,am) = m $inds(a1,a2,...,am) = \{1,2,...,m\}$ $elems(a1,a2,...,am) = \{a1,a2,...,am\}$ $\langle a1, a2, \dots, am \rangle$ (i)=ai $\langle a,b,c \rangle^{a,b,d} = \langle a,b,c,a,b,d \rangle$ $\langle a,b,c \rangle = \langle a,b,c \rangle$ $\langle a,b,c \rangle \neq \langle a,b,d \rangle$

C Dines Bigrner 2010, Fredsvei 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark

1. An RSL Primer 1.2. Concrete RSL Types: Values and Operations 1.2.9. Map Operations

1.2.9. Map Operations 1.2.9.1. Map Operator Signatures and Map Operation Examples

value

m(a): M \rightarrow A $\xrightarrow{\sim}$ B, m(a) = b

- **dom**: $M \rightarrow A$ -infset [domain of map] **dom** [a1 \mapsto b1,a2 \mapsto b2,...,an \mapsto bn] = {a1,a2,...,an}
- **rng**: $M \rightarrow B$ -**infset** [range of map] **rng** [a1 \mapsto b1,a2 \mapsto b2,...,an \mapsto bn] = {b1,b2,...,bn}

†: M × M → M [override extension] [a→b,a'→b',a"→b"] † [a'→b",a"→b'] = [a→b,a'→b",a"→b'] $\bigcup: M \times M \to M \text{ [merge } \cup \text{]} \\ \text{ [} a \mapsto b, a' \mapsto b', a'' \mapsto b'' \text{]} \cup \text{ [} a''' \mapsto b''' \text{]} = \text{ [} a \mapsto b, a' \mapsto b', a'' \mapsto b'', a''' \mapsto b''' \text{]}$

- $\label{eq:alpha} \begin{array}{l} & \ \ \, (restriction \ by] \\ & \left[a \mapsto b, a' \mapsto b', a'' \mapsto b'' \right] \setminus \{a\} = \left[a' \mapsto b', a'' \mapsto b'' \right] \end{array}$
- /: M × A-infset → M [restriction to] $[a \mapsto b, a' \mapsto b', a'' \mapsto b'']/{a', a''} = [a' \mapsto b', a'' \mapsto b'']$
- $=, \neq : M \times M \to \mathbf{Bool}$

November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budanest Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 201

 $\stackrel{\circ:}{(A \ \overrightarrow{m} \ B)} \times (B \ \overrightarrow{m} \ C) \to (A \ \overrightarrow{m} \ C) \ [\text{ composition }] \\ [a \mapsto b, a' \mapsto b'] \stackrel{\circ}{[b \mapsto c, b' \mapsto c', b'' \mapsto c'']} = [a \mapsto c, a' \mapsto c']$

An RSL Prime

321

C Diges Bigraer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmar

End of Lecture 8: RSL: Values & Operations

Start of Lecture 9: RSL: Logic, A-Calculus, Fctl. Specs.

C Dines Bistoner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

An RSL Prime

Budapest Lectures Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11-34

- Let identifiers (or propositional expressions) **a**, **b**, ..., **c** designate Boolean values (true or false [or chaos]).
- Then:

false. true

a, b, ..., c \sim a, a \wedge b, a \vee b, a \Rightarrow b, a=b, a \neq b

- are propositional expressions having Boolean values.
- \sim , \land , \lor , \Rightarrow , = and \neq are Boolean connectives (i.e., operators).
- They can be read as: not, and, or, if then (or implies), equal and not equal.

1.3.2. Simple Predicate Expressions

- Let identifiers (or propositional expressions) **a**, **b**, ..., **c** designate Boolean values.
- let x, y, ..., z (or term expressions) designate non-Boolean values
- and let i, j, ..., k designate number values,
- then:

false, true

a, b, ..., c $\sim a, a \land b, a \lor b, a \Rightarrow b, a = b, a \neq b$ $x=v, x\neq v,$ $i < j, i < j, i > j, i \neq j, i > j, i > j$

• are simple predicate expressions.

324

1. An RSL Primer 1.3. The RSL Predicate Calculus 1.3.3. Quantified Expressions

1.3.3. Quantified Expressions

- Let X, Y, ..., C be type names or type expressions,
- and let $\mathcal{P}(x)$, $\mathcal{Q}(y)$ and $\mathcal{R}(z)$ designate predicate expressions in which x, y and z are free.
- Then:

 $\forall x: X \cdot \mathcal{P}(x)$ $\exists y: Y \cdot Q(y)$ $\exists ! z: Z \cdot \mathcal{R}(z)$

© Dines Bistoper 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

• are quantified expressions — also being predicate expressions.

An RSL Primer

November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budanest Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 201

1. An RSL Primer 1.3. The RSL Predicate Calculus 1.3.3. Quantified Expression

Example 12 Predicates Over Net Quantities:

- From earlier examples we show some predicates:
- Example 1: Right hand side of function definition *is_two_way_link(I)*: $\exists \ l\sigma: L\Sigma \cdot l\sigma \in obs_H\Sigma(I) \land card \ l\sigma=2$

C Dines Bigrner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Den

325

res Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11-34

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering 1

• Example 3:

1. An RSL Primer 1.3. The RSL Predicate Calculus 1.3.3. Quantified Expressions

- The **Sorts + Observers + Axioms** part:

1. An RSL Primer 1.3. The RSL Predicate Calculus 1.3.3. Quantified Expression

* Right hand side of the *wf_HUBS* wellformedness function definition:

- The **Cartesians + Maps + Wellformedness** part:

 \forall *hi*:*HI* · *hi* \in dom *hubs* \Rightarrow *obs_Hlhubs(hi)=hi*

* Right hand side of the wellformedness function $wf_N(n)$ defini-* Right hand side of the *wf_LINKS* wellformedness function definition: \forall *li:Ll* · *li* \in dom *links* \Rightarrow *obs_Lllinks(li)=li* tion: * Right hand side of the $wf_N(hs, ls, g)$ wellformedness function definition: $\forall n: N \cdot \text{card obs}_H(n) \geq 2 \land \text{card obs}_L(n) \geq 1 \land \text{axioms } 2$ c dom $hs = \text{dom } g \land$ 3., 5.-6., and 10., (Page 14) $[d] \cup \{\operatorname{dom} g(hi) | hi: HI \cdot hi \in \operatorname{dom} g\} = \operatorname{dom} links \wedge$ * Right hand side of the wellformedness function $wf_N(hs,ls)$ defi- $[e] \cup \{ \operatorname{\mathbf{rng}} g(hi) | hi: HI \cdot hi \in \operatorname{\mathbf{dom}} g \} = \operatorname{\mathbf{dom}} g \land$ $[f] \forall hi:HI \cdot hi \in \text{dom } g \Rightarrow \forall \quad li:LI \cdot li \in \text{dom } g(hi) \Rightarrow (g(hi))(li) \neq hi$ nition: $[g] \forall hi:HI \cdot hi \in \text{dom } g \Rightarrow \forall li:LI \cdot li \in \text{dom } g(hi) \Rightarrow$ card $hs \ge 2 \land$ card $ls \ge 1 \ldots$ $\exists hi: Hl \cdot hi \in \text{dom } g \Rightarrow \exists ! li: Ll \cdot li \in \text{dom } g(hi) \Rightarrow$ $(g(hi))(li) = hi \land (g(hi))(li) = hi$. End of Example 12 C Dines Bistoner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark res Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:3 November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budanest Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 201 C Diges Bigraer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmai 328 Lecture Notes in Software Engineering 1 An RSL Prime 3291. An RSL Primer 1.4. λ -Calculus + Functions 1.4.2. Free and Bound Variables 1. An RSL Primer 1.4. λ -Calculus + Function: 1.4.2. Free and Bound Variables 1.4. λ -Calculus + Functions Let x, y be variable names and e, f be λ -expressions. 1.4.1. The λ -Calculus Syntax • $\langle V \rangle$: Variable x is free in x. type /* A BNF Syntax: */ $\langle L \rangle ::= \langle V \rangle | \langle F \rangle | \langle A \rangle | (\langle A \rangle)$ • (F): x is free in $\lambda y \cdot e$ if $x \neq y$ and x is free in e. $\langle V \rangle ::= /*$ variables, i.e. identifiers */• $\langle A \rangle$: x is free in f(e) if it is free in either f or e (i.e., also in both). $\langle F \rangle ::= \lambda \langle V \rangle \cdot \langle L \rangle$

 $\begin{array}{l} \langle \mathbf{A} \rangle ::= (\langle \mathbf{L} \rangle \langle \mathbf{L} \rangle) \\ \mathbf{value} /* \text{ Examples } */ \\ \langle \mathbf{L} \rangle : \text{ e, f, a, ...} \\ \langle \mathbf{V} \rangle : \text{ x, ...} \\ \langle \mathbf{F} \rangle : \lambda \mathbf{x} \cdot \mathbf{e, ...} \end{array}$

(A): f a, (f a), f(a), (f)(a), ...

• subst([N/x]x) $\equiv N$;

• subst([N/x]a) $\equiv a$.

for all variables $a \neq x$;

• subst($[N/x](\lambda x \cdot P)$) $\equiv \lambda y \cdot P$;

• subst($[N/x](\lambda y \cdot P)$) $\equiv \lambda y \cdot subst([N/x]P)$,

(where z is not free in (N P)).

• subst([N/x](P Q)) \equiv (subst([N/x]P) subst([N/x]Q));

if $x \neq y$ and y is not free in N or x is not free in P;

• subst($[N/x](\lambda y \cdot P)$) $\equiv \lambda z \cdot subst([N/z]subst([z/y]P))$, if $y \neq x$ and y is free in N and x is free in P

res Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:34

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering 1

1.4.4. α -Renaming and β -Reduction

• α -renaming: $\lambda x \cdot M$

An RSL Primer

If x, y are distinct variables then replacing x by y in $\lambda x \cdot M$ results in $\lambda y \cdot subst([y/x]M)$. We can rename the formal parameter of a λ function expression provided that no free variables of its body M thereby become bound.

• β -reduction: $(\lambda x \cdot M)(N)$

All free occurrences of x in M are replaced by the expression N provided that no free variables of N thereby become bound in the result. $(\lambda x \cdot M)(N) \equiv subst([N/x]M)$

332

 $1. \text{ An RSL Primer } 1.4. \ \lambda\text{-Calculus + Functions } 1.4.4. \ \text{The } \lambda\text{-Calculus Syntax}$

Example 13 Network Traffic:

1. An RSL Primer 1.4. λ -Calculus + Functions 1.4.3. Substitution

1.4.3. Substitution Substitution of an expression N for all free free x in M is expressed: **subst**([N/x]M).

- We model traffic by introducing a number of model concepts.
- We simplify,

C Dines Biarney 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

- without loosing the essence of this example, namely to show the use of $\lambda-$ functions,
- $-\ensuremath{\,\text{by}}$ omitting consideration of dynamically changing nets.
- These are introduced next:
 - Let us assume a net, n:N.
 - There is a dense set, ${\it T}_{\rm r}$ of times for which we omit giving an appropriate definition.
 - There is a sort, V, of vehicles.
 - -TS is a dense subset of T.
 - For each *ts:TS* we can define a minimum and a maximum time.

An RSL Primer

November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budanest Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 201

1. An RSL Primer 1.4. λ -Calculus + Functions 1.4.4. The λ -Calculus Syntax

- The \mathcal{MIN} and \mathcal{MAX} functions are meta-linguistic.
- At any moment some vehicles, v:V, have a pos:Position on the net and VP records those.
- -A Position is either on a link or at a hub.
- An onLink position can be designated by the link identifier, the identifiers of the from and to hubs, and the fraction, f:F, of the distance down the link from the from hub to the to hub.
- An *atH*ub position just designates the hub (by its identifier).
- Traffic, *tf:TF*, is now a continuous function from *T*ime to *NP* ("recordings").
- Modelling traffic in this way entails a ("serious") number of wellformedness conditions. These are defined in *wf*_*TF* (omitted: ...).

© Dines Biarner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmai

Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:3

reer Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11/2/

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering 1

value	
n:N	
type	
T, V	
TS = T-infset	
axiom	
	$tmax \in ts \land \forall t: T \cdot t \in ts \Rightarrow tmin \leq t \leq tmax$
[that is: ts = $\{\mathcal{MIN}(ts)\mathcal{MAX}(ts)\}$	}]
type	
$VP=V_{\overrightarrow{m}}Pos$	
TF' = T o VP,	$TF = \{ tf:TF'\cdotwf_TF(tf)(n) \}$
$Pos = onL \mid atH$	
onL == mkLPos(hi:HI,Ii:LI,f:F,hi:HI),	atH == mkHPos(hi:HI)
value	
wf_TF: TF \rightarrow N \rightarrow Bool	
$wf_TF(tf)(n) \equiv$	
\mathcal{DOMAIN} : TF \rightarrow TS	
$\mathcal{MIN}, \mathcal{MAX}: TS \to T$	

336

© Dines Biarner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

1. An RSL Primer 1.4. λ -Calculus + Functions 1.4.4. The λ -Calculus Syntax

- The function *insert_V* is here defined in terms of a pair of pre/post conditions.
- The pre-condition can be prescribed as follows:
 - The insertion time t must be within to open interval of time points in the traffic tf to which insertion applies.
 - The vehicle v must not be among the vehicle positions of tf.
 - The vehicle must be the only vehicle "contained" in the "inserted" traffic vtf.

 $\begin{array}{l} \mathbf{pre:} \ \mathcal{MIN}(\mathcal{DOMAIN}(\mathsf{tf}){\leq}t{\leq}\mathcal{MAX}(\mathcal{DOMAIN}(\mathsf{tf})) \land \\ \forall \ t`:T \cdot t' \in \mathcal{DOMAIN}(\mathsf{tf}) \Rightarrow \mathsf{v} \not\in \mathbf{dom} \ \mathsf{tf}(t') \land \\ \mathcal{MIN}(\mathcal{DOMAIN}(\mathsf{vtf})) = \mathsf{t} \land \\ \forall \ t`:T \cdot t' \in \mathcal{DOMAIN}(\mathsf{vtf}) \Rightarrow \mathbf{dom} \ \mathsf{vtf}(t'){=}\{\mathsf{v}\} \end{array}$

- We have defined the continuous, composite entity of traffic.
- Now let us define an operation of inserting a vehicle in a traffic.
- To insert a vehicle, v, in a traffic, tf, is prescribable as follows:
 - the vehicle, v, must be designated;
 - -a time point, t, "inside" the traffic tf must be stated;
 - -a traffic, vtf, from time t of vehicle v must be stated;
 - as well as traffic, tf, into which vtf is to be "merged".
- The resulting traffic is referred to as tf'.

value

 $\begin{array}{l} {\sf insert_V: V \times T \times TF \rightarrow TF \rightarrow TF} \\ {\sf insert_V(v,t,vtf)(tf) \ as \ tf} \end{array}$

An RSL Prime

337

C Dines Biarner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Der

335

1. An RSL Primer 1.4. λ -Calculus + Functions 1.4.4. The λ -Calculus Syntax

- The post condition "defines" tf', the traffic resulting from merging vtf with tf:
 - Let ts be the time points of tf and vtf, a time interval.
 - The result traffic, tf', is defines as a λ -function.
 - For any t'' in the time interval
 - if t'' is less than t, the insertion time, then tf' is as tf;
 - $-\operatorname{if} t''$ is t or larger then tf' applied to t'', i.e., tf'(t'')
 - * for any v' : V different from v yields the same as (tf(t))(v'), * but for v it yields (vtf(t))(v).

post: tf = $\lambda t''$.

then

end

C Dines Bistoner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

theorem: wf_TF(tf)

vehicles: $TF \rightarrow V$ -set

Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:3/

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

For sorts we may want to postulate some functions:

```
type
A, B, ..., C
value
obs\_B: A \rightarrow B
...
obs\_C: A \rightarrow C
```

- These functions cannot be defined.
- Once a domain is presented
 - $-\operatorname{in}$ which sort A and sorts or types $B,\, \ldots\,$ and C occurs
 - these observer functions can be demonstrated

340

value

1. An RSL Primer 1.4. λ -Calculus + Functions 1.4.5. Function Signatures

1. An RSL Primer 1.4. λ -Calculus + Functions 1.4.4. The λ -Calculus Syntax

 $(t' \ge t) \rightarrow [v \mapsto if v \ne v then (tf(t))(v) else (vtf(t))(v) end$

let $ts = DOMAIN(tf) \cup DOMAIN(vtf)$ in

 $|v:V \cdot v' \in vehicles(tf)|$

vehicles(tf) \equiv {v|t:T,v:V·t $\in DOMAIN(tf) \land v \in dom tf(t)$ }

if $\mathcal{MIN}(ts) < t'' < \mathcal{MAX}(ts)$

 $((t'' < t) \rightarrow tf(t''))$

else chaos end

assumption: $wf_TF(vtf) \land wf_TF(tf)$

Example 14 Hub and Link Observers:

- Let a net with several hubs and links be presented
- Now observer functions
 - $-\operatorname{obs_Hs}$ and
 - obs_Ls

can be demonstrated:

- $\, {\rm one} \ {\rm simply} \ ``{\rm walks''} \ {\rm along} \ {\rm the} \ {\rm net}, \ {\rm pointing} \ {\rm out}$
- $-\operatorname{this}\,\operatorname{hub}\,\operatorname{and}\,$
- that link,
- one-by-one
- until all the net has been visited.

An RSL Primer

341

C Diges Bigraer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmai

339

1. An RSL Primer 1.4. λ -Calculus + Functions 1.4.5. Function Signatures

• The observer functions

 $- obs_HI$ and

mber 12 2010 11-34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

- obs_LI
- can be likewise demonstrated, for example:
- when a hub is "visited"
- its unique identification
- can be postulated (and "calculated")
- $-\operatorname{to}$ be the unique geographic position of the hub
- one which is not overlapped by any other hub (or link),
- and likewise for links.

..... End of Example 14

1. An RSL Primer 1.4. λ -Calculus + Functions 1.4.6. Function Definitions

1.4.6. Function Definitions

Functions can be defined explicitly:

type

A, B value

- f: $A \rightarrow B$ [a total function] f(a_expr) \equiv b_expr
- g: $A \xrightarrow{\sim} B$ [a partial function] g(a_expr) \equiv b_expr **pre** P(a_expr) P: $A \rightarrow$ **Bool**

• a_expr, b_expr are

© Dines Biarney 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

- A, respectively B valued expressions
- of any of the kinds illustrated in earlier and later sections of this primer.

344

1. An RSL Primer 1.4. λ -Calculus + Functions 1.4.6. Function Definitions

- Finally functions, f, g, ..., h, can be defined in terms of axioms
- over function identifiers, f, g, ..., h, and over identifiers of function arguments and results.

type

A, B, ..., C, D value f: A \rightarrow B, g: B \rightarrow C, ..., h: C \rightarrow D axiom \forall a:A, b:B, ..., c:C, d:D

 \forall a:A, b:B, ..., c:C, d:D $\mathcal{P}_1(f,g,...,h,a,b,...,c,d) \land ... \land \mathcal{P}_n(f,g,...,h,a,b,...,c,d)$

An RSL Prime

Or functions can be defined implicitly:

value	g: $A \xrightarrow{\sim} B$
f: $A \rightarrow B$	$g(a_expr)$ as b
$f(a_expr)$ as b	pre P'(a_expr)
post $P(a_expr,b)$	post $P(a_expr,b)$
$P: A \times B \rightarrow \mathbf{Bool}$	P': A→ Bool

where b is just an identifier.

November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budanest Lectures, Oct, 11-22, 201

An RSL Primer 1. An RSL Primer 1.4. λ -Calculus + Functions 1.4.6. Function Definitions

Example 15 . Axioms over Hubs, Links and Their Observers:

- The axioms displayed in Items 7–10 on Page 14 of Sect.
- demonstrates how a number of entities and observer functions are constrained
- (that is, partially defined) by function signatures.

..... End of Example 15

Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:34

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering 1

C Dines Biamer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte De

1. An RSL Primer 1.5. Other Applicative Expression

1.5. Other Applicative Expressions

1.5.1. Simple let Expressions

Simple (i.e., nonrecursive) **let** expressions:

let $a = \mathcal{E}_d$ in $\mathcal{E}_b(a)$ end

is an "expanded" form of:

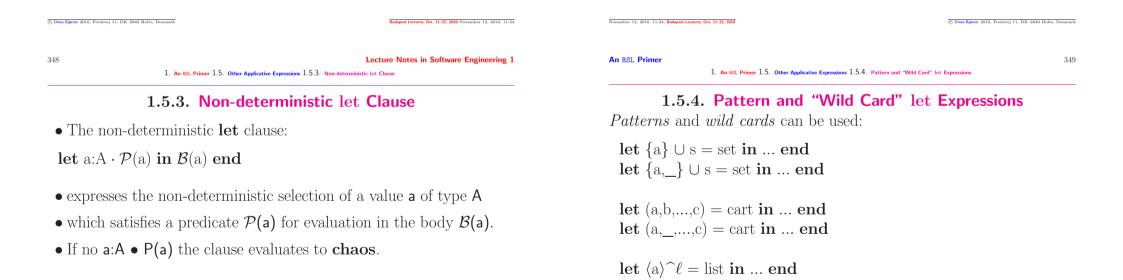
 $(\lambda a. \mathcal{E}_b(a))(\mathcal{E}_d)$

1.5.2. Recursive let Expressions

Recursive **let** expressions are written as:

let $f = \lambda a \cdot E(f,a)$ in B(f,a) end let $f = (\lambda g \cdot \lambda a \cdot E(g,a))(f)$ in B(f.a) end let f = F(f) in E(f,a) end where $F \equiv \lambda g \cdot \lambda a \cdot E(g,a)$ let $f = \mathbf{Y}F$ in B(f,a) end where $\mathbf{Y}F = F(\mathbf{Y}F)$

• We read f = YF as "f is a fix point of F".



© Dines Bjørner 2010, Fredsvej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark

let $\langle a, b \rangle^{\hat{\ell}} = \text{list in ... end}$

let $[a \mapsto b] \cup m = map$ in ... end let $[a \mapsto b,] \cup m = map$ in ... end

351

1. An RSL Primer 1.5. Other Applicative Expressions 1.5.5. Conditionals

1.5.5. Conditionals

if b_expr then c_expr end $\equiv /*$ same as: */ if b_expr then c_expr else skip end

if b_expr_1 then c_expr_1 elsif b_expr_2 then c_expr_2 elsif b_expr_3 then c_expr_3 ...

elsif b_expr_n then c_expr_n end

$\mathbf{case} \; \mathbf{expr} \; \mathbf{of}$

© Dines Bistoper 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

choice_pattern_1 $\rightarrow \exp 1$, choice_pattern_2 $\rightarrow \exp 2$,

choice_pattern_n_or_wild_card $\rightarrow expr_n end$

352

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

nest Lectures Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11-34

 $1. \ \ \, \text{An RSL Primer} \ \ 1.5. \ \ \, \text{Other Applicative Expressions} \ \ 1.5.5. \ \ \, \text{Conditionals}$

11. If the command is of the form 20ldH(hi',l,hi') then

 $\star 1~{\rm hi'}$ must be the identifier of a hub in hs,

- $\star s2$ l must not be in ls and its identifier must (also) not be observable in ls, and
- $\star 3$ hi["] must be the identifier of a(nother) hub in hs.
- 12. If the command is of the form 10ldH1newH(hi,l,h) then
 - $\star 1$ hi must be the identifier of a hub in hs,
 - $\star 2$ l must not be in ls and its identifier must (also) not be observable in ls, and
 - $\star 3$ h must not be in hs and its identifier must (also) not be observable in hs.

Example 16 . Choice Pattern Case Expressions: Insert Links: We consider the meaning of the Insert operation designators.

- 9. The insert operation takes an Insert command and a net and yields either a new net or **chaos** for the case where the insertion command "is at odds" with, that is, is not semantically well-formed with respect to the net.
- 10. We characterise the "is not at odds", i.e., is semantically well-formed, that is:
 - pre_int_lnsert(op)(hs,ls),

as follows: it is a propositional function which applies to Insert actions, op, and nets, (hs.ls), and yields a truth value if the below relation between the command arguments and the net is satisfied. Let (hs,ls) be a value of type N.

An RSL Primer

November 12 2010 11-34 Budapest Lectures Oct 11-22 2010

353

© Dines Biarner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmar

1. An RSL Primer 1.5. Other Applicative Expressions 1.5.5. Conditionals

13. If the command is of the form 2newH(h',l,h'') then

- $\star 1 \text{ h}'$ left to the reader as an exercise (see formalisation !),
- $\star 2$ I left to the reader as an exercise (see formalisation !), and
- $\star 3 h''$ left to the reader as an exercise (see formalisation !).

Conditions concerning the new link (second \star s, \star 2, in the above three cases) can be expressed independent of the insert command category.

Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:3

urser Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11-2

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering 1

value

9 int_	Insert: Insert \rightarrow N $\xrightarrow{\sim}$ N
10′рі	$re_int_lnsert: \ Ins \to N \to \mathbf{Bool}$
10″ p	$pre_int_Insert(Ins(op))(hs,Is) \equiv$
* 2	$s_l(op) \not\in ls \land obs_l(s_l(op)) \not\in iols(ls) \land$
case	e op of
11)	$2 \operatorname{oldH}(\operatorname{hi'},I,\operatorname{hi''}) \rightarrow {\operatorname{hi'},\operatorname{hi''}} \in \operatorname{iohs}(\operatorname{hs}),$
12)	$1 \text{oldH1} \text{newH}(\text{hi,l,h}) \rightarrow$
	$hi \in iohs(hs) \land h \notin hs \land obs_HI(h) \notin iohs(hs),$
13)	$2\text{newH}(h',l,h'') \rightarrow$
	$\{h',h''\} \cap hs = \{\} \land \{obs_HI(h'),obs_HI(h'')\} \cap iohs(hs) = \{\}$
end	

356

© Dines Bistoper 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark



- 16. When a new link is joined to an existing hub then the observable link identifiers of that hub must be updated to reflect the link identifier of the new link.
- 17. When an existing link is removed from a remaining hub then the observable link identifiers of that hub must be updated to reflect the removed link (identifier).

value

```
aLI: H \times LI \rightarrow H, rLI: H \times LI \rightarrow H

16: aLl(h,li) as h'

pre li \notin obs\_Lls(h)

post obs\_Lls(h') = \{li\} \cup obs\_Lls(h) \land non\_l\_eq(h,h')

17: rLl(h',li) as h

pre li \in obs\_Lls(h') \land card obs\_Lls(h') \ge 2

post obs\_Lls(h) = obs\_Lls(h') \setminus \{li\} \land non\_l\_eq(h,h')
```

15. Given a net, (hs,ls), and given a link identifier, (li), which can be observed from some link in the net, xtr_L(li)(hs,ls) extracts the hub with that identifier.

value

14: xtr_H: HI $\rightarrow N \xrightarrow{\sim} H$ 14: xtr_H(hi)(hs,_) \equiv let h:H·h \in hs \land obs_HI(h)=hi in h end pre hi \in iohs(hs) 15: xtr_L: HI $\rightarrow N \xrightarrow{\sim} H$ 15: xtr_L(li)(_,ls) \equiv let I:L·l \in ls \land obs_LI(I)=li in I end pre li \in iols(ls)

An RSL Primer

November 12 2010 11:34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budapest Lectures, Oct, 11-22, 201

357

C Diges Bigraer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmai

© Dines Bigrner 2010, Fredsvei 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmar

$1. \ \ \, \text{An RSL Primer} \ \ 1.5. \ \ \text{Other Applicative Expressions} \ \ 1.5.5. \ \ \text{Conditionals}$

- 18. If the Insert command is of kind $2{\sf new}{\sf H}({\sf h}',{\sf l},{\sf h}'')$ then the updated net of hubs and links, has
 - \bullet the hubs hs joined, $\cup,$ by the set $\{h',h''\}$ and
 - \bullet the links Is joined by the singleton set of {I}.
- 19. If the Insert command is of kind 10ldH1newH(hi,l,h) then the updated net of hubs and links, has
- 19.1 : the hub identified by hi updated, hi', to reflect the link connected to that hub.
- $19.2\,$: The set of hubs has the hub identified by hi replaced by the updated hub hi' and the new hub.
- $19.2\,$: The set of links augmented by the new link.
- 20. If the Insert command is of kind 20ldH(hi',I,hi") then
- 20.1--.2 $$: the two connecting hubs are updated to reflect the new link,
 - 20.3 : and the resulting sets of hubs and links updated.

 $int_lnsert(op)(hs,ls) \equiv$ \star_i case op of $2\mathsf{newH}(\mathsf{h}',\mathsf{I},\mathsf{h}'') \to (\mathsf{hs} \cup \{\mathsf{h}',\mathsf{h}''\},\mathsf{ls} \cup \{\mathsf{I}\}),$ 18 19 1oldH1newH(hi,l,h) \rightarrow let $h' = aLI(xtr_H(hi,hs),obs_LI(I))$ in 19.1 $(hs \{xtr_H(hi,hs)\} \cup \{h,h'\}, ls \cup \{l\})$ end, 19.2 20 $2oldH(hi',l,hi'') \rightarrow$ let $hs\delta = \{aLI(xtr_H(hi',hs),obs_LI(I)),$ 20.1 20.2 aLl(xtr_H(hi["],hs),obs_Ll(l))} in $(hs \{xtr_H(hi',hs),xtr_H(hi'',hs)\} \cup hs\delta, ls \cup \{l\})$ end 20.3 \star_i end \star_k pre pre_int_lnsert(op)(hs,ls)

An RSL Primer

1. An RSL Primer 1.5. Other Applicative Expressions 1.5.5. Conditionals

- 21. The remove command is of the form Rmv(li) for some li.
- 22. We now sketch the meaning of removing a link:
 - (a) The link identifier, li, is, by the pre_int_Remove pre-condition, that of a link, l, in the net.
 - (b) That link connects to two hubs, let us refer to them as h' and h'.
 - (c) For each of these two hubs, say h, the following holds wrt. removal of their connecting link:
 - i. If I is the only link connected to \boldsymbol{h} then hub \boldsymbol{h} is removed. This may mean that
 - either one
 - or two hubs
 - are also removed when the link is removed
 - ii. If I is not the only link connected to h then the hub h is modified to reflect that it is no longer connected to l.
 - (d) The resulting net is that of the pair of adjusted set of hubs and links.

360

© Dines Bistoper 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering

res Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11-34

1. An RSL Primer 1.5. Other Applicative Expressions 1.5.5. Conditionals

value

21 int_Remove: $\operatorname{Rmv} \to \operatorname{N} \xrightarrow{\sim} \operatorname{N}$ 22 int_Remove($\operatorname{Rmv}(\operatorname{li})$)(hs,ls) \equiv 22(a)) let $I = \operatorname{xtr}_{-L}(\operatorname{li})(\operatorname{ls})$, {hi',hi''} = obs_Hls(I) in 22(b)) let {h',h''} = {xtr_H(hi',hs),xtr_H(hi'',hs)} in 22(c)) let hs' = cond_rmv(h',hs) \cup cond_rmv_H(h'',hs) in 22(d)) (hs\{h',h''} \cup hs',ls\{I}) end end end 22(a)) pre li \in iols(ls) cond_rmv: LI \times H \times H-set \rightarrow H-set cond_rmv(li,h,hs) \equiv 22((c))) if abs Hls(h)=(li) then (l)

22((c))i) if $obs_Hls(h) = \{li\}$ then $\{\}$ 22((c))ii) else $\{sLl(li,h)\}$ end pre $li \in obs_Hls(h)$

...... End of Example 16

An RSL Primer

November 12 2010 11:34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

 $1. \ \ \, \text{An RSL Primer} \ \ 1.5. \ \ \, \text{Other Applicative Expressions} \ \ 1.5.6. \ \ \, \text{Operator/Operand Expression}$

1.5.6. Operator/Operand Expressions

 $\begin{array}{l} \langle \operatorname{Expr} \rangle ::= & \langle \operatorname{Prefix}_{OP} \rangle \langle \operatorname{Expr} \rangle \\ & | \langle \operatorname{Expr} \rangle \langle \operatorname{Infix}_{OP} \rangle \langle \operatorname{Expr} \rangle \\ & | \langle \operatorname{Expr} \rangle \langle \operatorname{Suffix}_{OP} \rangle \rangle \\ & | \dots \\ \langle \operatorname{Prefix}_{OP} \rangle ::= & \\ & - | \sim | \cup | \cap | \operatorname{card} | \operatorname{len} | \operatorname{inds} | \operatorname{elems} | \operatorname{hd} | \operatorname{tl} | \operatorname{dom} | \operatorname{rng} \\ \langle \operatorname{Infix}_{OP} \rangle ::= & \\ & = | \neq | \equiv | + | - | * | \uparrow | / | < | \leq | \geq | > | \land | \lor | \Rightarrow \\ & | \in | \notin | \cup | \cap | \setminus | \subset | \subseteq | \supseteq | \supset | \cap | \restriction | ^{\circ} \\ \langle \operatorname{Suffix}_{OP} \rangle ::= ! \end{array}$

C Diges Bigraer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmar

End of Lecture 9: RSL: Logic, A-Calculus, Fctl. Specs.

Start of Lecture 10: RSL: Imperative & Process Specs.

November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budanest Lectures, Oct, 11-22, 2010 C Diges Bigraer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark Lecture Notes in Software Engineering 1 1. An RSL Primer 1.6. Imperative Constructs

1.6. Imperative Constructs 1.6.1. Statements and State Changes

Unit

362

value

stmt: $Unit \rightarrow Unit$ stmt()

© Dines Biørner 2010, Fredsvei 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark

- The **Unit** clause, in a sense, denotes "an underlying state"
 - which we, for simplicity, can consider as
 - a mapping from identifiers of declared variables into their values.
- Statements accept no arguments and, usually, operate on the state
 - through "reading" the value(s) of declared variables and
 - through "writing", i.e., assigning values to such declared variables.
- Statement execution thus changes the state (of declared variables).
- Unit \rightarrow Unit designates a function from states to states.
- Statements, stmt, denote state-to-state changing functions.
- Affixing () as an "only" arguments to a function "means" that () is an argument of type **Unit**.



© Dines Biarner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmar

363

An RSL Primer

1. An RSL Primer 1.6. Imperative Constructs 1.6.2. Variables and Assignment

1.6.2. Variables and Assignment

- 0. **variable** v:Type := expression
- 1. v := expr

November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budanest Lectures, Oct, 11-22, 2010

1.6.3. Statement Sequences and skip

- 2. skip
- 3. stm_1;stm_2;...;stm_n

1.6.4. Imperative Conditionals

- 4. if expr then stm_c else stm_a end
- 5. case e of: $p_1 \rightarrow S_1(p_1), \dots, p_n \rightarrow S_n(p_n)$ end

1.6.5. Iterative Conditionals

- 6. while expr do stm end
- 7. do stmt until expr end

1.6.6. Iterative Sequencing

- 8. for i in list $\cdot P(list(i))$ do S(list(i)) end 9. for e in set $\cdot P(e)$ do S(e) end

1.7. Process Constructs 1.7.1. Process Channels

- Let A, B and C stand for three types of (channel) messages
- and i:Ildx, j:Jldx for channel array indexes, then:

channel c·A channel {k[i]|i:IIdx}:B {ch[i,j]i:IIdx,j:JIdx}:C

	Lecture Notes in	Software I	Engineering 1
1. An RSL Primer 1.7. Process Constructs 1.7.1.	Process Channels		

Example 17 Modelling Connected Links and Hubs:

- Examples (17–20) are building up a model of one form of meaning of a transport net.
 - We model the movement of vehicles around hubs and links.
 - We think of each hub, each link and each vehicle to be a process.
 - These processes communicate via channels.

An RSL Prime

1. An RSL Primer 1.7. Process Constructs 1.7.1. Process Channels

- We assume a net, n : N, and a set, vs, of vehicles.
- Each vehicle can potentially interact
 - with each hub and
 - with each link.

November 12, 2010, 11-34, Budanest Lectures, Oct, 11-22, 2010

- Array channel indices (vi,hi):IVH and (vi,li):IVL serve to effect these interactions.
- Each hub can interact with each of its connected links and indices (hi,li):IHL serves these interactions.

```
type
```

N, V, VI value n:N. vs:V-set obs_VI: $V \rightarrow VI$ type H, L, HI, LI, M $IVH = VI \times HI$, $IVL = VI \times LI$, $IHL = HI \times LI$ 365

© Dines Bistoper 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

366

ures Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:34

© Dines Biarner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmar

- We need some auxiliary quantities in order to be able to express subsequent channel declarations.
- Given that we assume a net, n : N and a set of vehicles, vs : VS, we can now define the following (global) values:
 - $-\operatorname{the}$ sets of hubs, hs , and links, ls of the net;
 - $-\operatorname{the}$ set, ivhs , of indices between vehicles and hubs,
 - $-\operatorname{the}$ set, ivls , of indices between vehicles and links, and
 - $-\operatorname{the}$ set, ihls, of indices between hubs and links.

value

C Dires Bierner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

 $\begin{array}{l} hs:H-set = obs_Hs(n), \ ls:L-set = obs_Ls(n) \\ his:HI-set = \{obs_HI(h)|h:H\cdot h \in hs\}, \ lis:LI-set = \{obs_LI(h)|I:L\cdot I \in Is\}, \\ ivhs:IVH-set = \{(obs_VI(v), obs_HI(h))|v:V, h:H\cdot v \in vs \land h \in hs\} \\ ivls:IVL-set = \{(obs_VI(v), obs_LI(I))|v:V, I:L\cdot v \in vs \land I \in Is\} \\ ihls:IHL-set = \{(hi, li)|h:H, (hi, li):IHL\cdot h \in hs \land hi=obs_HI(h) \land li \in obs_LIs(h)\} \end{array}$

370

1. An RSL Primer 1.7. Process Constructs 1.7.2. Process Definitions

1.7.2. Process Definitions

- A process definition is a function definition.
- The below signatures are just examples.
- They emphasise that process functions must somehow express, - in their signature,
- via which channels they wish to engage in input and output events.
- Processes P and Q are to interact, and to do so "ad infinitum".
- Processes R and S are to interact, and to do so "once", and then yielding B, respectively D values.

- We are now ready to declare the channels:
 - a set of channels, $\{vh[\,i\,]|i:IVH\cdot i\in ivhs\}$ between vehicles and all potentially traversable hubs;
 - a set of channels, $\{vh[\,i\,]|i:IVH\cdot i{\in}ivhs\}$ between vehicles and all potentially traversable links; and
 - a set of channels, $\{hI[\,i\,]|i:IHL\cdot i{\in}ihls\},$ between hubs and connected links.

channel

 $\begin{aligned} & \{vh[i] \mid i:IVH \cdot i \in ivhs\} : M \\ & \{vl[i] \mid i:IVL \cdot i \in ivls\} : M \\ & \{hl[i] \mid i:IHL \cdot i \in ihls\} : M \end{aligned}$

. End of Example 17

C Dines Bigmer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte De

371

```
An RSL Primer
```

November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budanest Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 201

1. An RSL Primer 1.7. Process Constructs 1.7.2. Process Definition

value

P: Unit \rightarrow in c out {k[i]|i:IIdx} Unit Q: i:KIdx \rightarrow out c in k[i] Unit

$$\begin{array}{l} P() \ \equiv \ \dots \ c \ ? \ \dots \ k[i] \ ! \ e \ \dots \ ; \ P() \\ Q(i) \ \equiv \ \dots \ c \ ! \ e \ \dots \ k[i] \ ? \ \dots \ ; \ Q(i) \end{array}$$

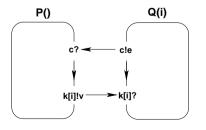


Figure 9: The P — Q Process

Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11-34

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering 1

Redecest Lesters Oct. 11 22, 2010 Neverther 10, 2010, 11-24

ort Locturer, Oct. 11-22, 2010 November 12, 2010, 11:27

Example 18 Communicating Hubs, Links and Vehicles:

- Hubs interact with links and vehicles:
 - with all immediately adjacent links,
 - and with potentially all vehicles.
- Links interact with hubs and vehicles:
 - with both adjacent hubs,
 - and with potentially all vehicles.
- Vehicles interact with hubs and links:
 - with potentially all hubs.

© Dines Bistoper 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

C Dines Bierner 2010, Fredsvei 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark

- and with potentially all links.

 $\begin{array}{ll} \mbox{value} \\ \mbox{hub: hi:HI \times h:H \rightarrow in,out } \{hl[(hi,li)|li:Ll·li \in obs_Lls(h)]\} \\ & \mbox{in,out } \{vh[(vi,hi)|vi:Vl·vi \in vis]\} & \mbox{Unit} \\ \mbox{link: li:LI \times l:L \rightarrow in,out } \{hl[(hi,li)|hi:Hl·hi \in obs_Hls(l)]\} \\ & \mbox{in,out } \{vh[(vi,li)|vi:Vl·vi \in vis]\} & \mbox{Unit} \\ \mbox{vehicle: vi:VI \rightarrow (Pos \times Net) \rightarrow v:V \rightarrow } \\ & \mbox{in,out } \{vh[(vi,hi)|hi:Hl·hi \in his]\} \\ & \mbox{in,out } \{vl[(vi,li)|li:Ll·li \in lis]\} & \mbox{Unit} \\ \mbox{.cm} \mbox{for Example 18} \end{array}$

1.7.3. Process Composition		Example 19	Modelling Transport Nets	51
374	Lecture Notes in Software Engineering 1 1. An BSL Primer 1.7. Process Constructs 1.7.3. Process Composition	An RSL Primer	I. An RSL Primer 1.7. Process Constructs 1.7.3. Process Composition	375

- \bullet Let P and Q stand for names of process functions,
- i.e., of functions which express willingness to engage in input and/or output events,
- thereby communicating over declared channels.
- Let \mathcal{P} and \mathcal{Q} stand for process expressions,
- and let \mathcal{P}_i stand for an indexed process expression, then:
- $\mathcal{P} \parallel \mathcal{Q}$ Parallel composition
- \mathcal{P} [] \mathcal{Q} Nondeterministic external choice (either/or)
- $\mathcal{P} \mid \mathcal{Q}$ Nondeterministic internal choice (either/or)
- $\mathcal{P} \parallel \mathcal{Q}$ Interlock parallel composition
- $\mathcal{O} \{ \mathcal{P}_i \mid i: \text{Idx} \}$ Distributed composition, $\mathcal{O} = \|, [], \|, \|$

- The net, with vehicles, potential or actual, is now considered a process.
- It is the parallel composition of
 - all hub processes,

Neverskar 10, 0010, 11-24, Budenast Lasterer, Oct. 11, 22, 201

- all link processes and
- all vehicle processes.

value

 $\begin{array}{l} \text{net: } \mathsf{N} \to \mathsf{V}\text{-}\mathbf{set} \to \mathbf{Unit} \\ \text{net}(\mathsf{n})(\mathsf{vs}) \equiv \\ \parallel \{\mathsf{hub}(\mathsf{obs_HI}(\mathsf{h}))(\mathsf{h})|\mathsf{h}\text{:}\mathsf{H}\text{\cdot}\mathsf{h} \in \mathsf{obs_Hs}(\mathsf{n})\} \parallel \\ \parallel \{\mathsf{link}(\mathsf{obs_LI}(\mathsf{l}))(\mathsf{l})|\mathsf{l}\text{:}\mathsf{L}\text{\cdot}\mathsf{l} \in \mathsf{obs_Ls}(\mathsf{n})\} \parallel \end{array}$

 $\parallel \{vehicle(obs_VI(v))(obs_PN(v))(v)|v:V \cdot v \in vs\}$

obs_PN: V \rightarrow (Pos \times Net)

November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budapest Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 2010

© Dines Biarner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmai

- We illustrate a schematic definition of simplified hub processes.
- The hub process alternates, internally non-deterministically, ∏, between three sub-processes
 - a sub-process which serves the link-hub connections,
 - a sub-process which serves thos vehicles which communicate that they somehow wish to enter or leave (or do something else with respect to) the hub, and
 - -a sub-process which serves the hub itself whatever that is !

$hub(hi)(h) \equiv$

C Dires Biarner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Deni

 $[[\{ let m = hl[(hi,li)] ? in hub(hi)(\mathcal{E}_{h_{\ell}}(li)(m)(h)) end|i:Ll\cdot li \in obs_Ll(h)]] [] \{ let m = vh[(vi,hi)] ? in hub(vi)(\mathcal{E}_{h_{v}}(vi)(m)(h)) end|vi:Vl\cdot vi \in vis\}] [] hub(hi)(\mathcal{E}_{h_{own}}(h))$

378

1. An RSL Primer 1.7. Process Constructs 1.7.4. Input/Output Events

1.7.4. Input/Output Events

- Let c and k[i] designate channels of type A
- and **e** expression values of type **A**, then:

input A value output A value

value

 $\begin{bmatrix} 3 \end{bmatrix} P: \dots \to \mathbf{out} c \quad \dots, \quad P(\dots) \equiv \dots c! e \dots \\ \begin{bmatrix} 4 \end{bmatrix} Q: \dots \to \mathbf{in} c \quad \dots, \quad Q(\dots) \equiv \dots c? \dots \\ \begin{bmatrix} 5 \end{bmatrix} S: \dots \to \dots, \quad S(\dots) = P(\dots) \|Q(\dots) \|$

offer an A value, accept an A value synchronise and communicate

s Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:3

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering 1

- [5] expresses the willingness of a process to engage in an event that
 - -[1,3] "reads" an input, respectively
 - -[2,4] "writes" an output.

- The three auxiliary processes:
 - $-\mathcal{E}_{h_{\ell}}$ update the hub with respect to (wrt.) connected link, *li*, information *m*,
 - $-\mathcal{E}_{h_v}$ update the hub with wrt. vehicle, *vi*, information *m*,
 - $-\mathcal{E}_{h_{own}}$ update the hub with wrt. whatever the hub so decides. An example could be signalling dependent on previous link-to-hub communicated information, say about traffic density.

 $\begin{array}{lll} \mathcal{E}_{h_{\ell}} & \mathsf{LI} \to \mathsf{M} \to \mathsf{H} \to \mathsf{H} \\ \mathcal{E}_{h_{v}} & \mathsf{VI} \to \mathsf{M} \to \mathsf{H} \to \mathsf{H} \\ \mathcal{E}_{h_{own}} & \mathsf{H} \to \mathsf{H} \end{array}$

• The student is encouraged to sketch/define similarly schematic link and vehicle processes.

...... End of Example 19

C Diges Bigraer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmai

379

An RSL Primer

November 12 2010 11:34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 201

1. An RSL Primer 1.7. Process Constructs 1.7.4. Input/Output Events

Example 20 Modelling Vehicle Movements:

- Whereas hubs and links are modelled as basically static, passive, that is, inert, processes we shall consider vehicles to be "highly" dynamic, active processes.
- We assume that a vehicle possesses knowledge about the road net.
 - The road net is here abstracted as an awareness of
 - which links, by their link identifiers,
 - $-\,are$ connected to any given hub, designated by its hub identifier,
 - the length of the link,
 - and the hub to which the link is connected "at the other end", also by its hub identifier

381

st Lectures Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11-34

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering 1

- A vehicle is further modelled by its current position on the net in terms of either hub or link positions
 - designated by appropriate identifiers
 - and, when "on a link" "how far down the link", by a measure of a fraction of the total length of the link, the vehicle has progressed.

type

$$\begin{split} \mathsf{Net} &= \mathsf{HI}_{\overrightarrow{m}} \ (\mathsf{LI}_{\overrightarrow{m}} \ \mathsf{HI}) \\ \mathsf{Pos} &= \mathsf{atH} \mid \mathsf{onL} \\ \mathsf{atH} &== \mathsf{mk_atH}(\mathsf{hi:HI}) \\ \mathsf{onL} &== \mathsf{mk_onL}(\mathsf{fhi:HI},\mathsf{li:LI},\mathsf{f:F},\mathsf{thi:HI}) \\ \mathsf{F} &= \{|\mathsf{f:Real}\cdot 0 \leq \mathsf{f} \leq 1|\} \end{split}$$

- We first assume that the vehicle is at a hub.
- There are now two possibilities (1–2] versus [4–8]).
 - $-\ensuremath{\mathsf{Either}}$ the vehicle remains at that hub
 - * [1] which is expressed by some non-deterministic wait
 - * [2] followed by a resumption of being that vehicle at that location.

1. An RSL Primer 1.7. Process Constructs 1.7.4. Input/Output Events

- [3] Or the vehicle (driver) decides to "move on":
 - * [5] Onto a link, li,
 - * [4] among the links, *lis*, emanating from the hub,
 - * [6] and towards a next hub, hi'.
- [4,6] The *lis* and *h'* quantities are obtained from the vehicles own knowledge of the net.
- [7] The hub and the chosen link are notified by the vehicle of its leaving the hub and entering the link,
- $-\left[8\right]$ whereupon the vehicle resumes its being a vehicle at the initial location on the chosen link.

382

© Dines Bistoper 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

1. An RSL Primer 1.7. Process Constructs 1.7.4. Input/Output Events

• The vehicle chooses between these two possibilities by an internal non-deterministic choice ([3]).

type

 $M == mk_L_H(li:LI,hi:HI) | mk_H_L(hi:HI,li:LI)$

```
value
```

```
vehicle: VI \rightarrow (Pos \times Net) \rightarrow V \rightarrow Unit
vehicle(vi)(mk_atH(hi),net)(v) \equiv
```

- [1] (wait;
- [2] vehicle(vi)(mk_atH(hi),net)(v))
- [3] []
- [4] (let lis=dom net(hi) in
- $\begin{bmatrix} 5 \end{bmatrix}$ let $|i:L| \cdot |i| \in |i|$ in
- [6] let hi'=(net(hi))(li) in
- [7] (vh[(vi,hi)]!mk_H_L(hi,li)||vl[(vi,li)]!mk_H_L(hi,li));
- [8] vehicle(vi)(mk_onL(hi,li,0,hi'),net)(v)
- [9] end end end)

An RSL Primer

November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budanest Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 201

An RSL Primer

1. An RSL Primer 1.7. Process Constructs 1.7.4. Input/Output Events

383

C Diges Bigraer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmar

- We then assume that the vehicle is on a link and at a certain distance "down", *f*, that link.
- There are now two possibilities ([1-2] versus [4-7]).
 - $-\ensuremath{\mathsf{Either}}$ the vehicle remains at that hub
 - * [1'] which is expressed by some non-deterministic wait
 - * [2'] followed by a resumption of being that vehicle at that location.
 - -[3'] Or the vehicle (driver) decides to "move on".
 - [4'] Either
 - * [5'] The vehicle is at the very end of the link and signals the link and the hub of its leaving the link and entering the hub,
 - * [6'] whereupon the vehicle resumes its being a vehicle at hub h'.
 - [7'] or the vehicle moves further down, some non-zero fraction down the link.
- The vehicle chooses between these two possibilities by an internal non-deterministic choice ([3]).

type

value

[1']

2'

[3]

[4]

5'

6'

7'

[8]

(wait :

(case f of

end)

© Dines Biarney 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

move: $H \times F \rightarrow F$

385

1.8. Simple RSL Specifications

• Besides the above constructs **RSL** also possesses module-oriented

- class and

- scheme,

object

constructs.

- We shall not cover these here.
- An RSL specification is then simply
 - a sequence of one or more clusters of
 - * zero, one or more sort and/or type definitions,
 - * zero, one or more variable declarations,
 - \ast zero, one or more channel declarations,
 - \ast zero, one or more value definitions (including functions) and \ast zero, one or more and axioms.
- We can illustrate these specification components schematically:

386

1. An RSL Primer 1.8. Simple RSL Specifications

 $1 \rightarrow ((v [vi,hi']!mk_L_H(li,hi')||vh[vi,li]!mk_L_H(li,hi'));$

vehicle(vi)(mk_atH(hi'),net)(v)),

 \rightarrow vehicle(vi)(mk_onL(hi,li,f+ δ ,hi'),net)(v)

 $M == mk_L H(li:LI,hi:HI) | mk_H L(hi:HI,li:LI)$

vehicle(vi)(mk_onL(hi,li,f,hi'),net)(v))

 δ :Real = move(h,f) axiom $0 < \delta \ll 1$ vehicle(vi)(mk_onL(hi,li,f,hi'),net)(v) =

type

A, B, C, D, E, F, G	value
$ ext{Hf} = ext{A-set}, ext{Hi} = ext{A-infset}$	va:A, vb:B,, ve:E
$J = B \times C \times \times D$	f1: A $ ightarrow$ B, f2: C $\stackrel{\sim}{ ightarrow}$ D
Kf $=$ E * , Ki $=$ E $^{\omega}$	f1(a) $\equiv \mathcal{E}_{f1}$ (a)
$L = F {m} G$	f2: E $ ightarrow$ in out chf F
Mt $=$ J $ ightarrow$ Kf, Mp $=$ J $\stackrel{\sim}{ ightarrow}$ Ki	f2(e) \equiv $\mathcal{E}_{f2}(e)$
${\tt N}$ == alpha beta omega	f3: Unit \rightarrow in chf out chg Unit
$0 == mk_Hf(as:Hf)$	
mk_Kf(el:Kf)	axiom
$P = Hf \mid Kf \mid L \mid$	$\mathcal{P}_i(\texttt{f1,va})$,
variable	$\mathcal{P}_j(\texttt{f2,vb})$,
vhf:Hf := $\langle angle$	
channel	\mathcal{P}_k (f3,ve)
chf:F, chg:G, ${chb[i] i:A}:B$	

An RSL Primer

November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budanest Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 201

$1. \ \ \, \text{An RSL Primer} \ \ 1.8. \ \ \, \text{Simple RSL Specification}$

- The ordering of these clauses is immaterial.
- Intuitively the meaning of these definitions and declarations are the following.
 - The type clause introduces a number of user-defined type names;
 * the type names are visible anywhere in the specification;
 - * and either denote sorts or concrete types.
 - The $\mathbf{variable}$ clause declares some variable names;
 - * a variable name denote some value of decalred type;
 - \ast the variable names are visible anywhere in the specification:
 - \cdot assigned to ('written') or
 - \cdot values 'read'.
 - The **channel** clause declares some channel names;
 - * either simple channels or arrays of channels of some type;
 - \ast the channel names are visible anywhere in the specification.

387

C Diges Bigraer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmai

es Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:34

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering 1

An RSL Primer

- * These value names are visible anywhere in the specification.
- * The specification

type	value
А	a:A

- * non-deterministically binds **a** to a value of type **A**.
- * Thuis includes, for example

type	value	
А, В	f: $A \to B$	

* which non-deterministically binds **f** to a function value of type $A \rightarrow B$

390

C Dines Bistoner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering 1 1. An RSL Primer 1.8. Simple RSL Specifications

- We assume the following:

* that each *link* is somehow associated with two pairs of *sensors:*

 \cdot a pair of *enter* and *leave sensors* at one end, and

• a pair of *enter* and *leave sensors* at the other end; and

- * a road pricing process
 - \cdot which records pairs of link enterings and leavings,
 - \cdot first one, then, after any time interval, the other,
 - with leavings leading to debiting of traversal fees;
- Our first specification
 - define types,

declares channels and

- assume a net value.

- state signatures of all processes.

Example 21 **A** Neat Little "System":

- We present a self-contained specification of a simple system:
 - The system models
 - * vehicles moving along a net, vehicle,
 - * the recording of vehicles entering links, *enter_sensor*,
 - * the recording of vehicles leaving links, *leave_sensor*, and
 - * the road_pricing payment of a vehicle having traversed (entered and *left*) a link.
 - Note

November 12 2010 11:34 Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 2010

- * that vehicles only pay when completing a link traversal;
- * that 'road pricing' only commences once a vehicle enters the first link after possibly having left an earlier link (and hub); and
- * that no *road_pricing payment* is imposed on vehicles entering, staying-in (or at) and leaving hubs.

1. An RSL Primer 1.8. Simple RSL Specification

- ves stand for vehicle entering (link) sensor channels,
- *vls* stand for vehicle leaving (link) sensor channels,
- rp stand for 'road pricing' channel
- enter_sensor(hi,li) stand for vehicle entering [sensor] process from hub hi to link (li).
- *leave_sensor(li,hi)* stand for vehicle leaving [sensor] process from link *li* to hub (hi).
- road_pricing() stand for the unique 'road pricing' process.
- *vehicle(vi)(...)* stand for the vehicle *vi* process.

sest Lectures Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11-34

C Diges Bigraer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmar

res Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:34

type
N, H, HI, LI, VI
RPM == mk_Enter_L(vi:VI,Ii:LI) mk_Leave_L(vi:VI,Ii:LI)
value
n:N
channel
$ves[obs_HI(h),Ii] h:H\cdot h \in obs_Hs(n) \land Ii \in obs_LIs(h)\}:VI$
$vls[li,obs_Hl(h)] h:H\cdot h \in obs_Hs(n) \land li \in obs_Lls(h)\}:Vl$
rp:RPM
type
Fee, Bal
$LVS = LI \xrightarrow{m} VI-set, \ FEE = LI \xrightarrow{m} Fee, \ ACC = VI \xrightarrow{m} Bal$
value
link: (li:Ll $ imes$ L) \rightarrow Unit
enter_sensor: (hi:HI $ imes$ li:LI) $ ightarrow$ in ves[hi,li], ${f out}$ rp ${f Unit}$
$leave_sensor: \ (li:LI \times hi:HI) \to \mathbf{in} \ vls[li,hi], \mathbf{out} \ rp \ \ \mathbf{Unit}$
$road_pricing: \ (LVS{\times}FEE{\times}ACC) \to \mathbf{in} \ rp \ \ \mathbf{Unit}$

394

© Dines Bistoper 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering 1 1. An RSL Primer 1.8. Simple RSL Specifications

```
vehicle: VI \rightarrow (Pos \times Net) \rightarrow V \rightarrow Unit
vehicle(vi)(pos,net)(v) \equiv
[1] (wait ;
[2] vehicle(vi)(pos,net)(v))
[3] []
   case pos of
     mk_atH(hi) \rightarrow
[4-6] (let lis=dom net(hi) in let li:Ll·li \in lis in let hi'=(net(hi))(li) in
          ves[hi.li]!vi:
[7]
          vehicle(vi)(mk_onL(hi,li,0,hi'),net)(v)
[8]
          end end end)
[9]
     mk_onL(hi,li,f,hi') \rightarrow
[4']
          (case f of
            1 \rightarrow (vls[li,hi]!vi; vehicle(vi)(mk_atH(hi'),net)(v)),
[5'-6']
             \_ \rightarrow vehicle(vi)(mk_onL(hi,li,f+\delta,hi'),net)(v)
 [7']
[8]
           end)
   end
```

- To understand the sensor behaviours let us review the vehicle behaviour.
- In the *vehicle* behaviour defined in Example 20, in two parts, Slide 382 and Slide 384 we focus on the events
 - [7] where the vehicle enters a link, respectively
 - -[5'] where the vehicle leaves a link.
- These are summarised in the schematic reproduction of the vehicle behaviour description.
 - We redirect the interactions between vehicles and links to become
 - interactions between vehicles and enter and leave sensors.

value

 δ :Real = move(h,f) axiom $0 < \delta \ll 1$ move: $H \times F \rightarrow F$

An RSL Primer

November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budanest Lectures, Oct, 11-22, 201

1. An RSL Primer 1.8. Simple RSL Specification

395

© Dines Biarner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmai

• As mentioned on Slide 390 *link* behaviours are associated with two pairs of sensors:

- -a pair of *enter* and *leave sensors* at one end, and
- a pair of *enter* and *leave sensors* at the other end:

value

 $link(li)(l) \equiv$ let {hi,hi'} = obs_Hls(I) in enter_sensor(hi,li) || leave_sensor(li,hi) || enter_sensor(hi',li) || leave_sensor(li,hi') end enter_sensor(hi,li) \equiv let vi = ves[hi,li]? in rp!mk_Enter_Ll(vi,li); enter_sensor(hi,li) end $leave_sensor(li,hi) \equiv$ let vi = ves[li,hi]? in rp!mk_Leave_Ll(vi,li); enter_sensor(li,hi) end

- The LVS component of the road_pricing behaviour serves,
 - among other purposes that are not mentioned here,
 - $-\ensuremath{\,\mathrm{to}}$ record whether the movement of a vehicles "originates" along a link or not.
- Otherwise we leave it to the student to carefully read the formulas.

value

payment: $VI \times LI \rightarrow (ACC \times FEE) \rightarrow ACC$ payment(vi,li)(fee,acc) \equiv let bal' = if vi \in dom acc then add(acc(vi),fee(li)) else fee(li) end in acc $\dagger [vi \mapsto bal']$ end add: Fee \times Bal \rightarrow Bal [add fee to balance]

road_pricing(lvs,fee,acc) $\equiv {f in}$ rp
let $m = rp?$ in
case m of
mk_Enter_Ll(vi,li) \rightarrow
$road_pricing(lvs+[li\mapsto lvs(li)\cup \{vi\}], fee, acc),$
mk_Leave_Ll(vi,li) \rightarrow
$\mathbf{let} \ lvs = \mathbf{if} \ vi \in lvs(li) \ \mathbf{then} \ lvs^{\dagger}[li \mapsto lvs(li) \setminus \{vi\}] \ \mathbf{else} \ lvs \ \mathbf{end},$
acc' = payment(vi,li)(fee,acc) in
road_pricing(lvs',fee,acc')
end end

...... End of Example 21

C Dines Bistoner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

An RSL Primer

397

Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:34

End of Lecture 10: RSL: Imperative & Process Specs.

398	Lecture Notes in Software Engineering
B Slide Table-of-Contents	
Contents	
Lect. #1: COVER & INTRODUCTION	
Introduction 1.1 The Problem 1.2 The Triptych Approach	
Lect. # 2: ONTOLOGY	1
2 An Ontology of Specification Entities 2.1 Simole Entities	
2.1.1 Net, Hubs and Links 2.1.2 Unique Hub and Link Identifiers	
2.1.3 Observability of Hub and Link Identifiers	
2.1.4.1 Links implies Hubs	
2.1.6 Hub and Link Generators	
2.3 Actions	
2.3.2 Remove Hubs	
2.3.4 Remove Links 2.3.5 Two Theorems	
2.3.5.1 Idempotency 2.3.5.2 Reachability	
2.4 Events 2.5 Behaviours	
2.5.1 Behaviour Prescriptions . 2.5.1.1 Construction Plans	

November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budanest Lectures, Oct, 11-22, 2010

C Diges Bigraer 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmar

52

53

400

2.5.1.2 Wellformedness of Construction Plans	43
2.5.2 Augmented Construction Plans	47
2.5.3 Sequential Construction Behaviours	50

Lect. # 3: DOMAINS: Intrinsics – Rules & Regulations

3 An Ontology of Domain Facets

3.0.1 Definitions	53
3.0.2 What Can Be Observed	57
3.0.3 Business Processes	58
3.0.3.1 A Characterisation	58
3.0.3.2 An Example	58
3.1 Intrinsics	59
3.1.1 Net Topology Descriptors	60
3.1.2 Link States and Link State Spaces	63
3.1.3 Hub States and Hub State Spaces	67
3.1.4 State and State Space Wellformedness	69
3.1.5 Concrete Types for Simple Entities	70
3.1.6 Example Hub Crossings	73
3.1.7 Actions Continued	75
3.2 Support Technologies	77
3.2.1 Traffic Signals	78
3.2.2 Traffic "Control"	82
3.3 Rules and Regulations	84
3.3.1 Vehicles	87
3.3.2 Traffic	89
3.3.2.1 Wellformedness of Traffic	89
3.3.2.1.1 Static Wellformedness	90
3.3.2.1.2 Dynamic Wellformedness	
3.3.3 Traffic Rules (I of II)	97
3.3.4 Another Traffic Regulator	98
3.3.5 Traffic Rules (II of II)	99

November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budapest Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 2010

An RSL Primer

C Dines Biarner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

4.1.2.2 Goals of Toll Road System Software	 	176
4.1.2.3 Arguing Goal-satisfaction of a Toll Road System	 	177
4.1.2.4 Arguing Goal-satisfaction of Toll Road System Software	 	178
4.1.3 Re-engineered Nets	 	180
4.2 Domain Requirements	 	191
4.2.1 Projection	 	193
4.2.1.1 Example	 	195
4.2.2 Instantiation	 	196
4.2.2.1 Example	 	197
4.2.2.2 Abstraction: From Concrete Toll Road Nets to Abstract Nets	 	202
4.2.2.3 Theorem	 	203
4.2.3 Determination	 	204
4.2.3.1 Example	 	205
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Lect. # 6: REQUIREMENTS – from Extension "out"		208
4.2.4 Extension	 	209
4.2.4.1 Intuition	 	212
4.2.4.2 Descriptions	 	214
4.2.4.2.1 A RAISE/CSP Model	 	214
4.2.4.2.1 Toll Booth Plazas	 	214
4.2.4.2.1 Cars	 	216
4.2.4.2.1 Entry Booths	 	217
4.2.4.2.1 Gates	 	219
4.2.4.2.1 The Entry Plaza System	 	220
4.2.4.2.2 A Duration Calculus Model	 	225
4.2.4.2.3 A Timed Automata Model	 	229
4.2.5 Fitting	 	233
4.2.5.1 Examples	 	234
4.3 Interface Requirements	 	235
4.3.1 But First: On Shared Phenomena and Concepts	 	237
4.3.2 Shared Simple Entities	 	238
4.3.2.1 Example	 	239
4.3.3 Shared Actions	 	240
4.3.3.1 Example	 	241
4.3.4 Shared Events	 	242

Lect. # 4: DOMAINS: Scripts – Human Behaviour	
3.4 Scripts	
3.4.1 Routes as Scripts	
3.4.1.1 Paths	
3.4.1.2 Routes	
3.4.2 Bus Timetables as Scripts	
3.4.2.1 Buses	
3.4.2.2 Bus Stops	
3.4.2.3 Bus Routes	
3.4.2.4 Bus Schedule	
3.4.2.5 Timetable	
3.4.3 Route and Bus Timetable Denotations	
3.4.4 Licenses and Contracts	
3.4.4.1 Contracts	
3.4.4.2 Contractual Actions	
3.4.4.3 Wellformedness of Contractual Actions	
3.5 Management and Organisation	
3.5.1 Transport System Examples	
3.6 Human Behaviour	
3.7 Towards Theories of Domain Facets	
3.7.1 A Theory of Intrinsics	
3.7.2 Theories of Support Technologies	
3.7.2.1 An Example	
3.7.2.2 General	
3.7.3 A Theory of Rules & Regulations	
3.7.4 A Theory of Management & Organisation	
3.7.5 A Theory of Human Behaviour	
ect. # 5: REQUIREMENTS – up to and incl. Determination	1
An Ontology of Requirements Constructions	1
4.1 Business Process Re-engineering	
4.1.1 The Kinds of Requirements	
4.1.2 Goals Versus Requirements	
4.1.2.1 Goals of a Toll Road System	

C Dines Bjørner	2010,	Fredsvej	11,	DK-2840	Holte,	Denmark

402

Budapest Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 2010 November 12, 2010, 11:34

Lecture Notes in Software Engineering 1

Lect. #11: CLOSING 247 5 Conclusion 248 6 Bibliographical Notes 264 Lect. # 7: RSL: Types 265 1 An RSL Primer 266 1.1 Types Example 1: Basic Net Attributes 268 1.1.2 Composite Types 270

 1.1.2.1 Concrete Types
 273

 Example 3: Composite Net Types
 274

 Example 4: Net Record Types: Insert Links
 280

Budapest Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 2010 November 12, 2010, 11:34

403	
282	

404

C Dires Bierner 2010 Fredsvei 11 DK-2840 Holte Denmark

1.1.2.2 Subtypes Example 5: Net Subtypes 1.1.2.3 Sorts — Abstract Types Example 6: Net Sorts	283 289
Lect. # 8: RSL: Values & Operations	290
1.2 Concrete RSL Types: Values and Operations	
1.2.1 Arithmetic	291
1.2.2 Set Expressions	
1.2.2.1 Set Enumerations	292
Example 7: Set Expressions over Nets	293

 1.2.8 List Operations
 318

 1.2.8.1 List Operator Signatures
 318

	Number	÷	C - 0	Enclosed and a second second	1
Lecture	Notes	In	Software	Engineering	1

Budanest Lectures Oct 11-22 2010 November 12 2010 11:34

1.3 The RSL Predicate Calculus 1.3.1 Propositional Expressions 1.3.2 Simple Predicate Expressions 1.3.3 Quantified Expressions Example 12: Predicates Over Net Quantities 1.4.3 Quantified Expressions Example 12: Predicates Over Net Quantities 1.4.1 The \-Calculus Syntax 1.4.2 Free and Bound Variables 1.4.3 Substitution 1.4.4 Creanding and β-Reduction Example 13: Network Traffic 1.4.5 Function Definitions Example 14: Hub and Link Observers 1.4.6 Function Definitions Example 15: Axions over Hubs, Links and Their Observers 1.5.1 Simple Let Expressions 1.5.2 Recursive Let Expressions 1.5.3 Non-deterministic Let Clause 1.5.4 Pattern and "Wild Card" Let Expressions 1.5.5 Conditionals Example 16: Choice Pattern Case Expressions: Insert Links 1.5.6 Operator/Operand Expressions		
1.3.1 Propositional Expressions 1.3.2 Simple Predicate Expressions Example 12: Predicates Over Net Quantities 1.4. A-Calculus + Functions 1.4.1 The λ-Calculus Syntax 1.4.2 Free and Bound Variables 1.4.3 Substitution 1.4.4 α-Renaming and β-Reduction Example 13: Network Traffic 1.4.5 Function Signatures Example 13: Network Traffic 1.4.5 Function Definitions Example 15: Axioms over Hubs, Links and Their Observers 1.5.1 Simple Iet Expressions 1.5.2 Corditionals Example 15: Axioms over Hubs, Links and Their Observers 1.5.3 Non-deterministic let Clause 1.5.4 Pattern and "Wild Card" Iet Expressions 1.5.5 Conditionals Example 16: Choice Pattern Case Expressions: Insert Links 1.5.6 Operator/Operand Expressions 1.6.1 Imperative & Process Specs. 1.6.1 Imperative Constructs 1.6.3 Statements and State Changes 1.6.4 Imperative Conditionals 1.6.5 Iterative Conditionals 1.6.6 Iterative Conditionals 1.6.6 Iterative Conditionals 1.6.6 Iterative Conditionals	Lect. # 9: RSL: Logic, A-Calculus, Fctl. Specs.	
1.3.2 Simple Predicate Expressions 1.3.3 Quantified Expressions Example 12: Predicates Over Net Quantities 1.4 λ-Calculus + Functions 1.4.1 The λ-Calculus Syntax 1.4.2 Free and Bound Variables 1.4.3 Substitution 1.4.4 α-Renaming and β-Reduction Example 13: Network Traffic 1.4.5 Function Signatures Example 14: Hub and Link Observers 1.4.6 Function Signatures Example 15: Axioms over Hubs, Links and Their Observers 1.5 Other Applicative Expressions 1.5.1 Simple tet Expressions 1.5.2 Recursive let Expressions 1.5.3 Non-deterministic let Clause 1.5.4 Pattern and "Wild Card" let Expressions 1.5.5 Conditionals Example 16: Choice Pattern Case Expressions: Insert Links 1.5.6 Operator/Operand Expressions 1.5.6 Operator/Operand Expressions 1.6.1 Statements and State Changes 1.6.2 Variables and Asignment 1.6.3 Statement Sequences and skip 1.6.4 Imperative Conditionals 1.6.5 Iterative Conditionals 1.6.6 Iterative Sequencing 1.7 Process Constructs	1.3 The RSL Predicate Calculus	
1.3.3 Quantified Expressions Example 12: Predicates Over Net Quantities 1.4 λ-Calculus + Functions 1.4.1 The λ-Calculus Syntax 1.4.2 Free and Bound Variables 1.4.3 Substitution 1.4.4 α-Renaming and β-Reduction Example 13: Network Traffic 1.4.5 Function Signatures Example 13: Network Traffic 1.4.5 Function Definitions Example 14: Hub and Link Observers 1.4.6 Function Definitions Example 15: Axioms over Hubs, Links and Their Observers 1.5 Other Applicative Expressions 1.5.1 Simple let Expressions 1.5.2 Recursive let Expressions 1.5.3 Non-deterministic let Clause 1.5.4 Pattern and "Wild Card" let Expressions 1.5.5 Conditionals Example 16: Choice Pattern Case Expressions: Insert Links 1.5.6 Operator/Operand Expressions 1.5.6 Operator/Operand Expressions 1.6.1 Statements and State Changes 1.6.2 Variables and Assignment 1.6.3 Statement Sequences and skip 1.6.4 Imperative Conditionals 1.6.5 Iterative Conditionals 1.6.6 Iterative Sequencing 1.7 Process Constructs	1.3.1 Propositional Expressions	
Example 12: Predicates Over Net Quantities 1.4. A C-Calculus + Functions 1.4.1 The λ -Calculus Syntax 1.4.2 Free and Bound Variables 1.4.3 Substitution 1.4.4 α -Renaming and β -Reduction . Example 13: Network Traffic 1.4.5 Function Signatures Example 14: Hub and Link Observers 1.4.6 Function Definitions Example 15: Axioms over Hubs, Links and Their Observers 1.5 Other Applicative Expressions 1.5.1 Simple let Expressions 1.5.2 Recursive let Expressions 1.5.3 Non-deterministic let Clause 1.5.4 Pattern and "Wild Card" let Expressions 1.5.5 Conditionals Example 16: Choice Pattern Case Expressions: Insert Links 1.5.6 Operator/Operand Expressions 1.6.1 Statements and State Changes 1.6.2 Variables and Assignment 1.6.3 Statement Sequences and skip 1.6.4 Imperative Conditionals 1.6.5 Iterative Conditionals 1.6.6 Iterative Conditionals 1.6.5 Iterative Conditionals 1.6.6 Iterative Sequencing 1.7 Process Constructs	1.3.2 Simple Predicate Expressions	
1.4 λ-Calculus + Functions 1.4.1 The λ-Calculus Syntax 1.4.2 Free and Bound Variables 1.4.3 Substitution 1.4.4 α-Renaming and β-Reduction Example 13: Network Traffic 1.4.5 Function Signatures Example 14: Hub and Link Observers 1.4.6 Function Definitions Example 15: Axioms over Hubs, Links and Their Observers 1.5 Other Applicative Expressions 1.5.1 Simple let Expressions 1.5.2 Recursive let Expressions 1.5.3 Non-deterministic let Clause 1.5.4 Pattern and "Wild Card" let Expressions 1.5.5 Conditionals Example 16: Choice Pattern Case Expressions: Insert Links 1.5.6 Operator/Operand Expressions 1.5.6 Operator/Operand Expressions 1.6.1 Statements and State Changes 1.6.2 Variables and Asignment 1.6.3 Statement Sequences and skip 1.6.4 Imperative Conditionals 1.6.5 Iterative Conditionals 1.6.6 Iterative Sequencing 1.7 Process Constructs	1.3.3 Quantified Expressions	
14.1 The λ-Calculus Syntax 14.2 Free and Bound Variables 14.3 Even and Bound Variables 14.4 α-Renaming and β-Reduction 14.4 α-Renaming and β-Reduction Example 13: Network Traffic 1.4.5 Function Signatures Example 14: Hub and Link Observers 1.4.6 Function Definitions Example 15: Axioms over Hubs, Links and Their Observers 1.5 Other Applicative Expressions 1.5.1 Simple let Expressions 1.5.2 Recursive let Expressions 1.5.3 Non-deterministic let Clause 1.5.4 Pattern and "Wild Card" let Expressions 1.5.5 Conditionals Example 16: Choice Pattern Case Expressions: Insert Links 1.5.6 Operator/Operand Expressions 1.5.6 Operator/Operand Expressions 1.6.1 Statements and State Changes 1.6.2 Variables and Assignment 1.6.3 Statement Sequences and skip 1.6.4 Imperative Conditionals 1.6.5 Iterative Conditionals 1.6.6 Iterative Sequencing 1.7 Process Constructs	Example 12: Predicates Over Net Quantities	
14.2 Free and Bound Variables 14.3 Substitution 14.4 α-Renaming and β-Reduction . Example 13: Network Traffic 14.4 α-Renaming and β-Reduction . Example 13: Network Traffic 14.5 Function Signatures Example 14: Hub and Link Observers 14.6 Function Definitions Example 15: Axioms over Hubs, Links and Their Observers 1.5 Other Applicative Expressions 1.5.1 Simple let Expressions 1.5.2 Recursive let Expressions 1.5.3 Non-deterministic let Clause 1.5.4 Pattern and "Wild Card" let Expressions 1.5.5 Conditionals Example 16: Choice Pattern Case Expressions: Insert Links 1.5.6 Operator/Operand Expressions 1.5.6 Operator/Operand Expressions 1.6.1 Statements and State Changes 1.6.2 Variables and Assignment 1.6.3 Statement Sequences and skip 1.6.4 Imperative Conditionals 1.6.5 Iterative Conditionals 1.6.6 Iterative Conditionals 1.6.6 Iterative Sequencing 1.7 Process Constructs	1.4 λ -Calculus + Functions	
14.3 Substitution 1.4.4 α-Renaming and β-Reduction Example 13: Network Traffic 1.4.5 Function Signatures Example 14: Hub and Link Observers 1.4.6 Function Definitions Example 15: Axioms over Hubs, Links and Their Observers 1.5 Other Applicative Expressions 1.5.1 Simple let Expressions 1.5.2 Recursive let Expressions 1.5.3 Non-deterministic let Clause 1.5.4 Pattern and "Wild Card" let Expressions 1.5.5 Conditionals Example 16: Choice Pattern Case Expressions: Insert Links 1.5.6 Operator/Operand Expressions 1.6.1 Statements and State Changes 1.6.2 Variables and Asignment 1.6.3 Statement Sequences and skip 1.6.4 Imperative Conditionals 1.6.5 Iterative Conditionals 1.6.6 Iterative Sequencing 1.7 Process Constructs	1.4.1 The λ-Calculus Syntax	
14.4 α-Renaming and β-Reduction Example 13: Network Traffic 1.4.5 Function Signatures Example 14: Hub and Link Observers 1.4.6 Function Definitions Example 15: Axioms over Hubs, Links and Their Observers 1.5 Other Applicative Expressions 1.5.1 Simple Let Expressions 1.5.2 Recursive let Expressions 1.5.3 Non-deterministic let Clause 1.5.4 Pattern and "Wild Card" let Expressions 1.5.5 Conditionals Example 16: Choice Pattern Case Expressions: Insert Links 1.5.6 Operator/Operand Expressions 1.6.1 Imperative & Process Specs. 1.6.1 Imperative Constructs 1.6.2 Variables and State Changes 1.6.4 Imperative Conditionals 1.6.5 Iterative Conditionals 1.6.5 Iterative Conditionals 1.6.6 Iterative Sequencing 1.6.7 Iterative Sequencing 1.6.8 Iterative Sequencing 1.7 Process Constructs	1.4.2 Free and Bound Variables	
Example 13: Network Traffic 1.4.5 Function Signatures Example 14: Hub and Link Observers 1.4.6 Function Definitions Example 15: Axioms over Hubs, Links and Their Observers 1.5 Other Applicative Expressions 1.5.1 Simple let Expressions 1.5.2 Recursive Let Expressions 1.5.3 Non-deterministic let Clause 1.5.4 Pattern and "Wild Card" let Expressions 1.5.5 Conditionals 1.5.6 Operator/Operand Expressions 1.5.6 Operator/Operand Expressions 1.6.1 Statements and State Changes 1.6.2 Variables and Assignment 1.6.3 Statement Sequences and skip 1.6.4 Imperative Conditionals 1.6.5 Iterative Conditionals 1.6.6 Iterative Sequencing 1.7 Process Constructs	1.4.3 Substitution	
1.4.5 Function Signatures Example 14: Hub and Link Observers 1.4.6 Function Definitions Example 15: Axioms over Hubs, Links and Their Observers 1.5 Other Applicative Expressions 1.5.1 Simple let Expressions 1.5.2 Recursive let Expressions 1.5.3 Non-deterministic let Clause 1.5.4 Pattern and "Wild Card" let Expressions 1.5.5 Conditionals Example 16: Choice Pattern Case Expressions: Insert Links 1.5.6 Operator/Operand Expressions 1.6.1 Statements and State Changes 1.6.2 Variables and Assignment 1.6.3 Statement Sequences and skip 1.6.4 Imperative Conditionals 1.6.5 Iterative Conditionals 1.6.6 Iterative Sequencing 1.7 Process Constructs	1.4.4 α -Renaming and β -Reduction	
Example 14: Hub and Link Observers 1.4.6 Function Definitions Example 15: Axioms over Hubs, Links and Their Observers 1.5 Other Applicative Expressions 1.5.1 Simple Let Expressions 1.5.2 Recursive let Expressions 1.5.3 Non-deterministic let Clause 1.5.4 Conditionals 1.5.5 Conditionals Example 16: Choice Pattern Case Expressions: Insert Links 1.5.6 Operator/Operand Expressions 1.5.6 Operator/Operand Expressions 1.6.1 Statements and State Changes 1.6.2 Variables and Assignment 1.6.3 Statement Sequences and skip 1.6.4 Imperative Conditionals 1.6.5 Iterative Conditionals 1.6.6 Iterative Sequencing 1.7.4 Process Constructs 1.6.7 Iterative Sequencing 1.7.8 Totage Seconditionals 1.6.7 Iterative Conditionals 1.6.8 Iterative Sequencing	Example 13: Network Traffic	
14.6 Function Definitions Example 15: Axioms over Hubs, Links and Their Observers 1.5 Other Applicative Expressions 1.5.1 Simple let Expressions 1.5.2 Recursive let Expressions 1.5.3 Non-deterministic let Clause 1.5.4 Pattern and "Wild Card" let Expressions 1.5.5 Conditionals 1.5.6 Operator/Operand Expressions 1.5.6 Operator/Operand Expressions 1.6.1 Statements and State Changes 1.6.1 Statements and State Changes 1.6.2 Variables and Assignment 1.6.3 Statement Sequences and skip 1.6.4 Imperative Conditionals 1.6.5 Iterative Conditionals 1.6.6 Iterative Sequencing 1.7 Process Constructs	1.4.5 Function Signatures	
14.6 Function Definitions Example 15: Axioms over Hubs, Links and Their Observers 1.5 Other Applicative Expressions 1.5.1 Simple let Expressions 1.5.2 Recursive let Expressions 1.5.3 Non-deterministic let Clause 1.5.4 Pattern and "Wild Card" let Expressions 1.5.5 Conditionals 1.5.6 Operator/Operand Expressions 1.5.6 Operator/Operand Expressions 1.6.1 Statements and State Changes 1.6.1 Statements and State Changes 1.6.2 Variables and Assignment 1.6.3 Statement Sequences and skip 1.6.4 Imperative Conditionals 1.6.5 Iterative Conditionals 1.6.6 Iterative Sequencing 1.7 Process Constructs	Example 14: Hub and Link Observers	
Example 15: Axioms over Hubs, Links and Their Observers 1.5 Other Applicative Expressions 1.5.1 Simple bet Expressions 1.5.2 Recursive let Expressions 1.5.3 Non-deterministic let Clause 1.5.4 Pattern and "Wild Card" let Expressions 1.5.5 Conditionals Example 16: Choice Pattern Case Expressions: Insert Links 1.5.6 Operator/Operand Expressions 1.6.1 Statements and State Changes 1.6.1 Statements and State Changes 1.6.2 Variables and Assignment 1.6.3 Iterative Conditionals 1.6.4 Imperative Conditionals 1.6.5 Iterative Conditionals 1.6.6 Iterative Sequencing 1.7 Process Constructs 1.7 Process Constructs		
1.5.1 Simple let Expressions 1.5.2 Recursive let Expressions 1.5.3 Non-deterministic let Clause 1.5.4 Pattern and "Wild Card" let Expressions 1.5.5 Conditionals 1.5.5 Conditionals Example 16: Choice Pattern Case Expressions: Insert Links 1.5.6 Operator/Operand Expressions 1.5.6 Operator/Operand Expressions 1.5.6 Operator/Operand Expressions 1.5.6 Instatements and State Changes 1.6.1 Statements and State Changes 1.6.2 Variables and Assignment 1.6.3 Statement Sequences and skip 1.6.4 Imperative Conditionals 1.6.5 Iterative Conditionals 1.6.6 Iterative Sequencing 1.7 Process Constructs		
1.5.2 Recursive let Expressions 1.5.3 Non-deterministic let Clause 1.5.4 Pattern and "Wild Card" let Expressions 1.5.5 Conditionals Example 16: Choice Pattern Case Expressions: Insert Links 1.5.6 Operator/Operand Expressions 1.5.6 Instatuments and State Changes 1.6.1 Statements and State Changes 1.6.2 Variables and Assignment 1.6.3 Statement Sequences and skip 1.6.4 Imperative Conditionals 1.6.5 Iterative Sequencing 1.6.6 Iterative Sequencing 1.7 Process Constructs		
1.5.2 Recursive let Expressions 1.5.3 Non-deterministic let Clause 1.5.4 Pattern and "Wild Card" let Expressions 1.5.5 Conditionals Example 16: Choice Pattern Case Expressions: Insert Links 1.5.6 Operator/Operand Expressions 1.5.6 Instatuments and State Changes 1.6.1 Statements and State Changes 1.6.2 Variables and Assignment 1.6.3 Statement Sequences and skip 1.6.4 Imperative Conditionals 1.6.5 Iterative Sequencing 1.6.6 Iterative Sequencing 1.7 Process Constructs	1.5.1 Simple let Expressions	
1.5.4 Pattern and "Wild Card" let Expressions 1.5.5 Conditionals 1.5.5 Conditionals 1.5.6 Operator/Operand Expressions 1.5.7 Operator/Operand Expressions 1.5.8 Operator/Operand Expressions 1.5.9 Operator/Operand Expressions 1.5.1 RSL: Imperative & Process Specs. 1.6.1 Statements and State Changes 1.6.2 Variables and Assignment 1.6.3 Statement Sequences and skip 1.6.4 Imperative Conditionals 1.6.5 Iterative Conditionals 1.6.6 Iterative Sequencing 1.7 Process Constructs		
1.5.5 Conditionals Example 16: Choice Pattern Case Expressions: Insert Links 1.5.6 Operator/Operand Expressions Insert Links 1.5.6 Operator/Operand Expressions: Insert Links 1.5.6 Operator/Operand Expressions: Insert Links 1.6.1 Statements and State Changes Insert Links 1.6.1 Statements and State Changes Insert Links 1.6.2 Variables and Assignment Insert Links 1.6.3 Statement Sequences and skip Insert Links 1.6.4 Imperative Conditionals Insert Links 1.6.5 Iterative Conditionals Insert Links 1.6.6 Iterative Sequencing Insert Links 1.7 Process Constructs Insert Links	1.5.3 Non-deterministic let Clause	
1.5.5 Conditionals Example 16: Choice Pattern Case Expressions: Insert Links 1.5.6 Operator/Operand Expressions Insert Links 1.5.6 Operator/Operand Expressions: Insert Links 1.5.6 Operator/Operand Expressions: Insert Links 1.6.1 Statements and State Changes Insert Links 1.6.1 Statements and State Changes Insert Links 1.6.2 Variables and Assignment Insert Links 1.6.3 Statement Sequences and skip Insert Links 1.6.4 Imperative Conditionals Insert Links 1.6.5 Iterative Conditionals Insert Links 1.6.6 Iterative Sequencing Insert Links 1.7 Process Constructs Insert Links	1.5.4 Pattern and "Wild Card" let Expressions	
Example 16: Choice Pattern Case Expressions: Insert Links 1.5.6 Operator/Operand Expressions 1.5.6 Operator/Operand Expressions 1.5.6 Operator/Operand Expressions Lect. # 10: RSL: Imperative & Process Specs. 3 1.6 Imperative Constructs 1.6.1 Statements and State Changes 1.6.1 Statements and State Changes 1.6.3 Statement Sequences and skip 1.6.3 Statement Sequences and skip 1.6.4 Imperative Conditionals 1.6.5 Iterative Conditionals 1.6.6 Iterative Sequencing 1.6.7 Process Constructs 1.7 Process Constructs		
1.5.6 Operator/Operand Expressions 3 Lect. # 10: RSL: Imperative & Process Specs. 3 1.6 Imperative Constructs 1 1.6.1 Statements and State Changes 1 1.6.2 Variables and Assignment 1 1.6.3 Statement Sequences and skip 1 1.6.4 Imperative Conditionals 1 1.6.5 Iterative Conditionals 1 1.6.6 Iterative Sequencing 1 1.7 Process Constructs 1		
Lect. # 10: RSL: Imperative & Process Specs. 3 1.6 Imperative Constructs 3 1.6.1 Statements and State Changes 1 1.6.2 Variables and Assignment 1 1.6.3 Statement Sequences and skip 1 1.6.4 Imperative Conditionals 1 1.6.5 Iterative Conditionals 1 1.6.6 Iterative Sequencing 1 1.7 Process Constructs 1		
1.6 Imperative Constructs 1.6.1 Statements and State Changes 1.6.2 Variables and Assignment 1.6.3 Statement Sequences and skip 1.6.4 Imperative Conditionals 1.6.5 Iterative Conditionals 1.6.6 Iterative Sequencing 1.7 Process Constructs		
1.6.1 Statements and State Changes 1.6.2 Variables and Assignment 1.6.3 Statement Sequences and skip 1.6.4 Imperative Conditionals 1.6.5 Iterative Conditionals 1.6.6 Iterative Sequencing 1.6.7 Process Constructs	Lect. # 10: RSL: Imperative & Process Specs.	
1.6.2 Variables and Assignment 1.6.3 Statement Sequences and skip 1.6.4 Imperative Conditionals 1.6.5 Iterative Conditionals 1.6.6 Iterative Sequencing 1.6.6 Iterative Sequencing 1.7 Process Constructs	1.6 Imperative Constructs	
1.6.3 Statement Sequences and skip	1.6.1 Statements and State Changes	
1.6.4 Imperative Conditionals	1.6.2 Variables and Assignment	
1.6.5 Iterative Conditionals 1.6.6 Iterative Sequencing 1.7 Process Constructs	1.6.3 Statement Sequences and skip	
1.6.6 Iterative Sequencing	1.6.4 Imperative Conditionals	
1.7 Process Constructs	1.6.5 Iterative Conditionals	
1.7 Process Constructs	1.6.6 Iterative Sequencing	
		• •

November 12, 2010, 11:34, Budapest Lectures, Oct. 11-22, 2010

An RSL Primer

405

C Dines Bjørner 2010, Fredsvej 11, DK-2840 Holte, Denmark

Example 17: Modelling Connected Links and Hubs	. 366
1.7.2 Process Definitions	. 370
Example 18: Communicating Hubs, Links and Vehicles	. 372
1.7.3 Process Composition	. 374
Example 19: Modelling Transport Nets	. 375
1.7.4 Input/Output Events	. 378
Example 20: Modelling Vehicle Movements	. 379
1.8 Simple RSL Specifications	. 385
Example 21: A Neat Little "System"	. 389

B Slide Table-of-Contents

Slide Table-of-Contents	398
Example 21: A Neat Little "System"	. 389
1.8 Simple RSL Specifications	
Example 20: Modelling Vehicle Movements	. 379
1.7.4 Input/Output Events	. 378
Example 19: Modelling Transport Nets	. 375
1.7.3 Process Composition	. 374
Example 18: Communicating Hubs, Links and Vehicles	. 372
1.7.2 Process Definitions	. 370
Example 17: Modeling Connected Links and Hubs	. 300